



**Asia-Pacific  
Economic Cooperation**

# APEC MRC05/2005 PROJECT

---

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

PART 1  
PROJECT MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

---

THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION  
IMPLEMENTATION ACROSS APEC  
ECONOMIES: A STUDY FOR USE AT  
THE 2<sup>ND</sup> APEC OCEAN MINISTERIAL  
MEETING (16-17 SEPTEMBER 2005)

SUBMITTED BY



November 2005

---

The material in this report has been produced from secondary sources or verbal communication. Only limited primary research was undertaken for this summary. Therefore, Sea Resources Management Sdn Bhd and its authors make no representation or warranty to the accuracy or completeness of the material contained in this document and shall have, and accept, no liability for any statements, opinions, information or matters (expressed or implied) arising out of, contained in or derived from this document or any omissions from this document, or any other oral communication transmitted or made available to any other party in relation to the subject matter of this document.

---

APEC Project MRC 05/2005

Reproduced electronically in July 2009

Produced For  
APEC Secretariat  
35 Heng Mui Keng Terrace Singapore 119616  
Tel: (65) 6891 9600 Fax: (65) 6891 9690  
Email: [info@apec.org](mailto:info@apec.org) Website: [www.apec.org](http://www.apec.org)

© 2009 APEC Secretariat

APEC#209-MR-04.1

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

---

**Project Name:** APEC MRC 05/2005

**Focus Area:** Implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration across APEC Economies

**Process:** Distribution of survey forms to Member Economies; APEC Working Group members; and Opinion Leaders. Analysis of progress made relating to implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration based on (i) survey submission by Economies; (ii) secondary research on Economy policies and activities relating to coastal and oceans management; (iii) Relevant APEC Working Groups activities implementing Seoul Oceans Declaration action items.

---

**Prepared By:**

Document Owner(s)	Project/Organization Role
Juita Ramli	Project Manager; prepare analysis on implementation of SOD by economies based on survey results. Edit and compile reports.
Max Herriman	Prepare analysis on implementation of SOD by economies based on survey results, and provide guidance on general reporting format.
Martin Tsamenyi	Provide advice on report preparation.
Betty Chan	Manage distribution of surveys and follow-up calls to increase response percentage.
Jasmin Saad	Continue preparation and recording of response results, including compiling of economies comments and notation verbatim. Also, prepare charts and graphs for analysis. Assist with report editing and compiling.
Mary Ann Palma	Continue preparation on related SOD progress by economies and compile APEC Working Groups activities on SOD action items.

**Draft Final Report Version Control**

Version	Date	Author	Change Description
1.0	11-Nov-05	Juita Ramli	1 <sup>st</sup> and final draft

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>PURPOSE</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>4</b>
2.1	Project Details .....	4
2.2	Project Management Summary - Content Details .....	6
<b>3</b>	<b>ATTACHMENTS TO PART 1</b> .....	<b>12</b>
Annexe 1.1	Raw Survey Data .....	12
Annexe 1.2	Elaboration by Economies vis-à-vis SOD Qs .....	12
Annexe 1.3	Elaboration by Opinoin Leaders vis-à-vis SOD Qs .....	12
Annexe 1.4	Economy Review Report.....	12

## 1 PURPOSE

The Draft Final Report provides the final result of the survey on implementation of the 2002 Seoul Oceans Declaration (SOD) by APEC member economies as required by Terms of Reference 1. Background information including relevant analysis of the survey results were at the 2<sup>nd</sup> APEC Ocean-related Ministerial Meeting (AOMM2) in September at Bali, Indonesia. The PowerPoint presentation is included in this report in Part 4. Since the submission of the First Draft Report, a further two economies have responded ie. Singapore and a second from Peru. The final results of the survey include these final two submissions: See Annexe 1.1 and Part 2 of the Draft Final Report.

---

## 2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 2.1 Project Details

- Project details:
  - To review the level of implementation of the 2002 Seoul Oceans Declaration by APEC member economies.
  - Project start date: 12 May 2005; End date: 30 October 2005; Duration: 19 weeks (150 hours over four months + 45 additional hours to cover new scope of work).
  - Current Milestone Deliverable: 4<sup>th</sup> and Final Milestone - Draft Final Report.
  - Contractor: Sea Resources Management (SRM), a private marine consulting and business development company based in Malaysia. Sub-contractor: Centre for Maritime Policy, University of Wollongong, Australia.
  - Project Manager: Ms Juita Ramli, Executive Director of SRM.
- Terms of Reference: The Terms of Reference (TOR) for the project are as follows:
  1. To review the level of implementation of the 2002 Seoul Oceans Declaration (SOD) by APEC member economies; and
  2. To prepare a report on progress towards implementing the SOD for participants to the AOMM2 who are scheduled to meet in September 2005.
  3. Prepare an analysis of projects undertaken since 2002 by the MRCWG, FWG and Transportation WG; and
  4. Prepare presentation materials for delivery of the draft final report at the AOMM2 meeting in Bali for 13 September 2005.
- Budget: A budget of US\$12,000 was set aside for the implementation of this project. On 14 July 2005, Project Overseer Sam Baird authorised a further US\$1,000 as additional funding for telephone calls to Southeast Asian member economies. A further US\$3,600 for professional fees was further authorised on 12 August 2005 to supplement additional scope of work requested by the Client ie. TOR 3.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

---

- **Methodology:** Design and distribution of the Economy Level/Opinion Leaders Level/APEC Level Surveys. Distributions of surveys via email and/or faxes were followed-up by additional emails and telephone calls. Survey results were translated into charts to assist the process of analysis. Where relevant, a measure of central tendency using the arithmetic mean was employed to assist in analysis of responses received from member economies. The arithmetic mean or the average is the sum of all data divided by the number of observations in the data set. Standard deviation is then applied to describe how the observations differ. The standard deviation is the square root of the variance. It provides a measure of dispersion that is 1) a non-negative number; and 2) has the same units as the data. Simply put, the standard deviation tells us how far a typical response of a question is from the mean value of that question. A large standard deviation suggests that a typical response is far away from the mean. A small standard deviation suggests that responses are clustered closely around the mean. Other supporting activities include, (i) Conducting secondary research using internet and other documentary sources particularly to obtain relevant information relating to SOD activities of member economies; (ii) Preparing analysis of Working Group projects and highlighting their contribution to the implementation of SOD.
- **Status of survey responses: 18/21 or 85.71%** of APEC Member Economies responded to the Economy Level Surveys. The following Economies submitted their responses: Australia (1); Brunei (1); Canada (3); Chile (1); Chinese Taipei (2); Hong Kong (1); Indonesia (1); Japan (1); Malaysia (7); Mexico (2); New Zealand (1); Peru (2); Philippines (1); Republic of Korea (1); Singapore (1); Thailand (2); USA (1); and Viet Nam (1). Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Peru, Philippines, Republic of Korea, Thailand, USA and Viet Nam submitted their respective consolidated responses, ie. 13/18 responses were consolidated submissions. Economies that did not respond include Papua New Guinea, People's Republic of China and Russia. In terms of sub-regional representation, 63.33% (19 Economies) represents responses from Asia; 13.33% (four Economies) represents responses from North America; 16.67% (five Economies) represents responses from South America; and 6.67% (two Economies) represents responses from Oceania. For **Economy Level Questionnaires - 30/180 (16.67%)** completed questionnaires were submitted (which incorporate singular and consolidated efforts) ie. recording an increase of 2 submissions since the last reporting period. No further submissions were received for **Opinion Leaders Level Questionnaires**, with **10/37 (27.02%)** responses submitted. There were still no feedbacks from APEC Group members responding to APEC Level Questionnaires.
- **Risk management:** At the AOMM2 meeting held from 13 -15 September 2005, Economies stated that they did not have an opportunity to respond to/comment on the 'Economy Review Report'. Such comments were expected particularly since collation of the Economy Review Report depended on secondary sources eg. Internet and published materials. As such, comments or elaboration concerning specific questions relating to implementation of a particular SOD Action Item in the survey provided by Economies were included in the Economy Review Report. This was done to verify information obtained from secondary sources as well as to include new information submitted by the Member Economy.
- **Issues:** The comprehensiveness of the next milestone deliverable, particularly with regard to identifying additional Ministerial guidance on future courses of action and priorities for marine management across APEC i.e. as required under TOR 2(b), might be best undertaken by Delegates who generally are able to assess Ministerial decisions and comments.
- **Recommendation:** To seek input and recommendations from Working Group Delegates on whether they wish to improve the Economy Review Report. If so, a

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

collaboration between Member Economies and APEC Oceans to review and provide a thorough report might prove not only useful but also provide relevant information for further implementation of the SOD including the September 2005 Bali Plan of Action. Suggestions and comments provided by some of the Opinion Leaders might be relevant particular for the implementation of some specific Action Items.

## 2.2 Project Management Summary - Content Details

Project Name		
Prepared By: <b>Juita Ramli</b>	Date: <b>11 November 2005</b>	Reporting Period: <b>13 September to 30 October 2005</b>
<p>Content Details:</p> <p>The Draft Final Report is divided into four parts. Part 1 - the Project Management Summary Report provides the Project Management Activity overview which includes activities undertaken to meet the terms of reference, issues and recommendations for the way forward. Part 1 is a confidential report only for the Client and is not recommended for distribution to member economies. There are four annexes to Part 1. Part 2 provides the analysis on SOD implementation across APEC based on submitted surveys, and includes the Questionnaire which was developed and distributed to Member Economies. Part 3 provides an overview of APEC Working Group activities on related SOD Action Items, whilst Part 4 contains the PowerPoint slides which was presented to Member Economies at the AOMM2 in September 2005. The following provides a summary of the contents of the Final Draft Report:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Management Summary <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✧ Annexe 1.1: Raw Data Survey;</li> <li>✧ Annexe 1.2: Elaboration by Economies vis-à-vis SOD Qs;</li> <li>✧ Annexe 1.3: Elaboration by Opinion Leaders vis-à-vis SOD Qs;</li> <li>✧ Annexe 1.4: Economy Review Report.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. A Survey to Determine the Status of Implementation of the APEC Seoul Oceans Declaration Across APEC Member Economies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✧ Executive Summary;</li> <li>✧ Analysis of Submissions by Economies;</li> <li>✧ Annexe 2.1: Economy Level Questionnaire</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. A Summary of marine-Related Projects Undertaken by APEC Working Groups Towards the Implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration</li> <li>4. A Background Report for the 2<sup>nd</sup> APEC Oceans Ministerial Meeting, 13 September 2004, Bali, Indonesia (PowerPoint Slides)</li> </ol>		

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

***Project Summary***

A survey document was designed to assist economies to self-assess progress towards implementation of the SOD. Analysis of relevant APEC Working Groups on activities directly or indirectly implementing SOD Action Items provides supporting information on overall progress made by APEC in meeting the objectives of the SOD. Analysis of submissions by Economies provides an indication of successes and gaps on SOD implementation throughout the APEC region.

***Milestone Deliverables performance reporting over last period***

Milestone Deliverables	Due Date	% Completed	Deliverable Status
Milestone 1			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submit draft survey and list of distribution contacts</li> </ul>	09 Jun 05	100	[On Schedule]
Milestone 2			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Progress Report</li> </ul>	07 July 05	100	[Behind Schedule]

***Milestone Deliverables scheduled for completion over next period***

Milestone Deliverables	Due Date	% Completed	Deliverable Status
Milestone 3			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First Draft Report</li> </ul>	31 Aug 05	100	[On Schedule]
Additional Milestone 3 (incorporating TOR 3)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report for AOMM2</li> </ul>	13 Sept 05	100	[Ahead of Schedule]
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PowerPoint presentation</li> </ul>	13 Sept 05	100	[On Schedule]
Milestone 4			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draft Final Report</li> </ul>	29 Sept 05	100	[Behind Schedule]

***Project impact of milestone success or failure for project remainder***

NA	NA
----	----

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

<b>Project Activities</b>			
<b>No</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Results/Comments</b>
1.	06/06	Submit draft survey questionnaires for economy level	TOR 1 (1) (a)
2.	16/06	Began inviting respondents to join the APEC_MRC05-2005 e-group	TOR 1 (1) (b) (i) & (ii)
3.	20/06	Sent 1 <sup>st</sup> batch of emails to respondents	Received query from Hong Kong whether consolidated response is acceptable.
4.	23//06	Sent 1 <sup>st</sup> batch of emails to APEC and Opinion Leaders respondents	
5.	23/06	Re-sent emails to 14 Economy respondents with alternate email address.	In response to several bounced emails. Some calls were made to verify validity of emails.
6.	23/06	Invited 1 <sup>st</sup> batch Economy respondents (133) to join the APEC_MRC05-2005 e-group	To date, 29 individual members from 12 Economies have registered.
7.	23/06	Received 1 <sup>st</sup> completed survey from Opinion Leader Richard Kenchington	
8.	29/06	Submission from Mary Ann, CMP on 1 <sup>st</sup> draft 'Economy Review on Related SOD Implementation'	TOR 1(1) (b) (iii)
9.	29/06 - 30/6	Re-sent emails with attached survey and letter from Lead Shepard MRCWG Donna Petrachenko to Opinion Leaders, APEC and Economy respondents	
10.	30/6	Invited APEC (74), Opinion Leaders (35) and Project Steering Committee (9) respondents to join the APEC_MRC05-2005 e-group	
11.	07/07	Posted survey documents to the APEC_MRC05-2005 e-group	
12.	08/07	Requested Project Overseers assistance in seeking cooperation from economies to respond to the survey	Project Overseers assisted with contacting WG delegates from Taipei, Mexico, Canada, USA, Chile, New Zealand and Australia.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

13.	07/07 - 21/07	Follow-up calls to Malaysia and Singapore respondents	Some respondents referred us to 'the appropriate' personnel to respond to the survey.
14.	11/07- 14/07	Re-sent survey to Economy respondents after above phone calls: Malaysia (11) and Singapore (2)	Some respondents requested surveys to be faxed, instead of sending them via email.
15.	12/07	Re-sent survey via fax to APEC respondent (Mr. Ho Cheok Sun, Singapore) after phone call	
16.	21/07	Re-sent emails with attached survey and letter from Donna Petrachenko to respondents	Brunei (3), Indonesia (8), Philippines (5), Thailand (19) and Vietnam (7)
17.	25/07	Received responses from Mexico (1), Canada (1) and Australia (1)	Incorporated into results template.
18.	25/07	Submit Progress Report for presentation to Jakarta meeting 26-27 July 2005	Emailed Report to Client.
19.	27/07- 28/07	Made calls to Brunei, Indonesia, Philippines, Thailand and Vietnam respondents	
20.	27/07- 28/07	Re-sent email with attached survey to respondents after above phone calls: Brunei (1), Thailand (4)	Received Thailand's submissions in response to telephone request.
21.	28/07	Submission from Mary Ann, CMP on 2 <sup>nd</sup> draft 'Economy Review on Related SOD Implementation'	TOR 1(1) (b) (iii) - incorporated in First Draft Report.
22.	03/08	Re-sent email with attached survey to Singapore respondent	
23.	03/08	Follow-up with phone call to Mr. Leslie Cheong to confirm receipt of questionnaire	Singapore is preparing a consolidated submission.
24.	19/08	Submission from Mary Ann, CMP on 1 <sup>st</sup> draft 'Summary of APEC Working Groups Implementation of the SOD'	TOR 3 (1) - incorporated in First Draft Report.
25.	24/08 - 25/08	Submit First Draft Report for review by MRCWG Lead Shepard	Milestone 3
26.	29/08 - 31/08	Incorporated suggested amendments by Project Overseer for 1 <sup>st</sup> draft report.	Submitted 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft Report version 3.
27.	10/9	Submitted PowerPoint presentation for AOMM2	For consideration by APEC Economies

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

***Project Budget/Financial Status***

Budget Item	Planned Budget	Payment details	Variance/Explanation
Project fees	US\$12,000	US\$2,380 paid 08 June 2005; US\$4,200 paid on 23 Sept 05	Agreed professional fees to cover 150 hours of effort for project implementation
Reimbursable expense	US\$1,000	Invoiced Client 04 Aug 2005;  R'cd payment 21 Sept 05	To cover follow-up telephone calls to SE Asian Economies
Additional Professional Fees	US\$3,600	Invoiced Client 16 Aug 2005;  R'cd payment on 30 Sept 05.	To cover additional 45 hours for implementation of TOR 3 on review of WG activities relating to SOD implementation

***Project Issue Management Status***

Issue and Description	Project Impact	Target Due Date	Issue Status	Issue Resolution
No response from APEC Working Group members • Email	Low	Sept 05	Closed	Final submissions received from Singapore and Peru shortly First Draft Report was submitted.
Concern that a survey response may be used to judge an individual economy	High	Sept 05	Closed	NA

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES

***Project Management Summary Findings***

- Follow-up calls to sent email have proven successful with regard to obtaining cooperation from Economies concerned to submit their survey forms.
- Some respondents appear to suggest that their lack of cooperation in submitting forms is generally because “they have more important things to do”; or that “they are not the best person to respond to questions relating to implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration”.

***Project Recommendations***

- The Economy Review Report was prepared using secondary sources. The study might be consistent or inconsistent with submission from Economies on implementation of a particular SOD Action Item. A comparative analysis between Survey Findings and the Economy Review Report might provide a clearer representation on progress made by APEC Economies on implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration.
- Activities undertaken by other regional grouping or inter-governmental organisations such as IMO-PEMSEA or the European Union might provide some interesting lessons on other efforts Member Economies might be engaged in vis-à-vis integrated coastal and oceans management.

***Objectives for Next Draft Final Report***

NA

***Related Project Information***

Survey Results from the Opinion Leaders Level is provided in Part 1. Comments from Opinion Leaders may provide some guidance on further similar undertakings concerning marine management within the APEC Region.

---

### **3 ATTACHMENTS TO PART 1**

**Annexe 1.1 Raw Survey Data**

**Annexe 1.2 Elaboration by Economies vis-à-vis SOD Qs**

**Annexe 1.3 Elaboration by Opinion Leaders vis-à-vis SOD Qs**

**Annexe 1.4 Economy Review Report**

---

APEC PROJECT NO: MRC 05/2005

LEAD APEC FORUM GROUP: Marine Resource Conservation Working Group

QUESTIONNAIRE TYPE: Economy Level

	No.	%
Total no. of surveys sent	180	
Total no. of survey forms submitted	30	16.67
Total no. of respondents	83	46.11
Total no. of economies	21	
Economies responded	18	85.71
Total consolidated responses	13	72.22

SUB-REGION of:	ASIA		NORTH AMERICA		SOUTH AMERICA		OCEANIA	
	No. of survey forms submitted	%						
	19	63.33	4	13.33	5	16.67	2	6.67
(\N) Australia*							1	50.00
(\N) Brunei	1	5.26						
(\N) Canada*			3	75.00				
(\N) Chile					1	20.00		
(\N) Chinese Taipei	2	10.53						
(\N) Hong Kong*	1	5.26						
(\N) Indonesia*	1	5.26						
(\N) Japan*	1	5.26						
(\N) Malaysia	7	36.84						
(\N) Mexico*					2	40.00		
(\N) New Zealand*							1	50.00
(\N) Peru*					2	40.00		
(\N) Philippines*	1	5.26						
(X) PNG								
(X) People's Rep of China								
(\N) Republic of Korea*	1	5.26						
(X) Russia								
(\N) Singapore	1	5.26						
(\N) Thailand*	2	10.53						
(\N) USA*			1	25.00				
(\N) Viet Nam*	1	5.26						
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>100.00</b>

\* Submitted consolidated response

(\N) Economies Responded

(X) Economies not Responded

**SURVEY RESULTS**

**SECTION 1: DOMESTIC ACTIONS**

Ecosystem approach and management

**Question**

1. To what extent has your economy implemented the ecosystem approach for ICZM or IOM since 2002? (Please circle or underline the numbers: '0 = not at all implemented'; '5 = partially implemented'; '10 = fully implemented')

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all implemented	0	0.00
1	1	3.33
2	1	3.33
3	3	10.00
4	4	13.33
5 = partially implemented	9	30.00
6	2	6.67
7	4	13.33
8	4	13.33
9	0	0.00
10 = fully implemented	0	0.00
uncertain	2	6.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Average **8.48**  
 Std Dev. **1.85**  
 Uncertain **2**  
 Sample size **28**

Elaboration by respondents **No.** **%**  
 2 6.67 Philippines, Viet Nam

2. Since the SOD, has your economy made any reference to implementing the ecosystem approach in official documents and/or legislative instruments for management of the following?

	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		TOTAL RESPONSES
	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	
a. Coastal	24	80.00	0	0.00	6	20.00	30
b. Oceans	18	60.00	6	20.00	6	20.00	30
c. River basins	17	56.67	3	10.00	10	33.33	30
d. Watershed	19	63.33	2	6.67	9	30.00	30

Elaboration by respondents **No.** **%**  
 1 3.33 Viet Nam

3. Has your economy been involved in any regional seas program implementing the ecosystem approach since 2002?

	No. of responses	Response ratio
a. Yes	20	66.67
b. No.	4	13.33
c. I am uncertain	6	20.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Elaboration by respondents **No.** **%**  
 2 6.67 Philippines, Viet Nam

4. In an effort to improve ecosystem-based management, has there been any increase in support for the development of the following since 2002?

	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		TOTAL RESPONSES
	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	
a. Scientific research in fisheries	22	73.33	2	6.67	6	20.00	30
b. Scientific research in aquaculture	18	60.00	5	16.67	7	23.33	30
<b>SUB-TOTAL</b>							

5. Have there been any new initiatives to promote a shared understanding of the concepts and practice of an ecosystem-based approach and management for the oceans, since the adoption of SOD?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	20	66.67
b. No.	4	13.33
c. I am uncertain	6	20.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Elaboration by respondents No. 19 % 63.33 Chile, HK, Malaysia(5), Peru, US, Viet Nam, Canada (3), Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Mexico, Philippines and Rep of Korea.

Sustainable management of marine resources

6. Since 2002, has your economy improved and strengthened market-based instruments to help ensure the sustainability of marine resources?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	14	46.67
b. No	4	13.33
c. Already in place	6	20.00
d. Uncertain	6	20.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Examples by respondents No. 16 % 53.33 Chile, Chinese Taipei, HK, Malaysia (2), US, Viet Nam, Mexico, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, Japan, Philippines, Indonesia, Rep. of Korea

7. Have measures been implemented since 2002 towards improving and strengthening enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	25	83.33
b. No.	2	6.67
c. I am uncertain	3	10.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Elaboration by respondents No. 22 % 73.33 Canada (2), Chile, Chinese Taipei (2), HK, Malaysia(4), Peru, US, Viet Nam, Mexico, Australia, New Zealand, Brunei, Japan Philippines, Rep. of Korea, Thailand

8. To what extent have any of the following factors helped to improve or strengthen fisheries regulations in your economy since 2002? (Please circle or underline the numbers: rank factor of '0 = not at all; '5 = a moderate influence'; '10 = a defining and considerable influence')

a. Application of latest technology	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	0	0.00
1	2	6.67
2	0	0.00
3	2	6.67
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	8	26.67
6	3	10.00
7	4	13.33
8	4	13.33
9	1	3.33
10 = a defining and considerable influence	1	3.33
not sure	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 5,5  
 Uncertain 4  
 Sample size 24

<b>b. Food safety standards</b>	<b>No.of responses</b>	<b>Response ratio (%)</b>
0 = not at all	0	0.00
1	0	0.00
2	0	0.00
3	1	3.33
4	0	0.00
5 = a moderate influence	7	23.33
6	2	6.67
7	5	16.67
8	6	20.00
9	3	10.00
10 = a defining and considerable influence	2	6.67
not sure	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average **6.67**  
 Uncertain **4**  
 Sample size **24**

	<b>No.</b>	<b>%</b>
Elaboration by respondents	1	3.33

Viet Nam

<b>c. Land-based sources of marine pollution</b>	<b>No.of responses</b>	<b>Response ratio (%)</b>
0 = not at all	4	13.33
1	2	6.67
2	0	0.00
3	2	6.67
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	8	26.67
6	2	6.67
7	2	6.67
8	1	3.33
9	2	6.67
10 = a defining and considerable influence	0	0.00
not sure	6	20.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average **4.26**  
 Uncertain **5**  
 Sample size **23**

<b>d. Application of the maximum sustainable yield (MSY) concept</b>	<b>No.of responses</b>	<b>Response ratio (%)</b>
0 = not at all	2	6.67
1	0	0.00
2	1	3.33
3	1	3.33
4	0	0.00
5 = a moderate influence	5	16.67
6	3	10.00
7	3	10.00
8	1	3.33
9	2	6.67
10 = a defining and considerable influence	5	16.67
not sure	7	23.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average **6.14**  
 Uncertain **6**  
 Sample size **22**

<b>e. Scientific research to improve ecosystem-based management</b>	<b>No.of responses</b>	<b>Response ratio (%)</b>
0 = not at all	0	0.00
1	1	3.33
2	3	10.00
3	2	6.67
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	4	13.33
6	4	13.33
7	5	16.67
8	4	13.33
9	2	6.67
10 = a defining and considerable influence	1	3.33
not sure	3	10.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average **5.73**  
 Uncertain **2**  
 Sample size **26**

f. Sea-based sources of marine pollution	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	4	13.33
1	0	0.00
2	3	10.00
3	3	10.00
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	3	10.00
6	3	10.00
7	4	13.33
8	2	6.67
9	1	3.33
10 = a defining and considerable influence	0	0.00
not sure	6	20.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 4.35  
 Uncertain 5  
 Sample size 23

Elaboration by respondents No. 1 % 3.33

Viet Nam

g. Sustainable aquaculture	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	1	3.33
1	0	0.00
2	0	0.00
3	2	6.67
4	3	10.00
5 = a moderate influence	1	3.33
6	3	10.00
7	6	20.00
8	7	23.33
9	2	6.67
10 = a defining and considerable influence	0	0.00
not sure	5	16.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 6.17  
 Uncertain 5  
 Sample size 23

h. Threats from destructive fishing	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	0	0
1	1	3.33
2	0	0
3	4	13.33
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	6	20.00
6	0	0.00
7	1	3.33
8	6	20.00
9	3	10.00
10 = a defining and considerable influence	4	13.33
not sure	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 6.44  
 Uncertain 3  
 Sample size 25

i. Threats from IUU fishing	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	2	6.67
1	0	0.00
2	0	0.00
3	4	13.33
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	4	13.33
6	0	0.00
7	1	3.33
8	3	10.00
9	4	13.33
10 = a defining and considerable influence	7	23.33
not sure	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 6.52  
 Uncertain 3  
 Sample size 25

j. Threats from marine pests	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	4	13.33
1	2	6.67
2	2	6.67
3	7	23.33
4	1	3.33
5 = a moderate influence	3	10.00
6	2	6.67
7	1	3.33
8	3	10.00
9	1	3.33
10 = a defining and considerable influence	0	0.00
not sure	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 3.5  
Uncertain 4  
Sample size 24

Elaboration by respondents No. 1 % 3.33

Viet Nam

k. Training standards for fishermen	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not at all	0	0.00
1	0	0.00
2	3	10.00
3	5	16.67
4	4	13.33
5 = a moderate influence	3	10.00
6	3	10.00
7	1	3.33
8	3	10.00
9	1	3.33
10 = a defining and considerable influence	1	3.33
not sure	6	20.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

0  
0 Average 4.91  
6 Uncertain 6  
15  
16 Sample size 22  
15  
18  
7  
24  
9  
10  
120

Elaboration by respondents No. 1 % 3.33

Viet Nam

I. Others (please specify) No. 4 % 13.33

Viet Nam, Mexico (2), US

9. Has your economy contributed in any way to international efforts for the control and management of ships' ballast water and sediments?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	17	56.67
b. No.	5	16.67
c. I am uncertain	8	26.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Elaboration by respondents No. 15 % 50.00

Canada (2), Chile, HK, Malaysia, Peru, US, Viet Nam, Australia  
New Zealand, Japan, Mexico, Philippines, Rep of Korea, Indonesia.

10. In the last three years, how active has your economy been in facilitating the exchange of information for effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments to achieve sustainable fisheries, including aquaculture? (Please circle or underline the numbers where '0' denotes 'not active at all' and '10' represents 'extremely active'. Kindly elaborate if your ranking is between the range of 8 to 10)

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = not active at all	0	0
1	1	3.33
2	1	3.33
3	0	0
4	0	0
5	5	16.67
6	2	6.67
7	5	16.67
8	4	13.33
9	6	20.00
10 = extremely active	2	6.67
uncertain	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 7  
Std Dev 2.36  
Uncertain 4  
Sample size 24

Elaboration by respondents No. 9 % 30.00 Chinese Taipei, Malaysia (2), Peru, US, Viet Nam, Mexico (2), Canada

11. There are several inter-governmental forums which discuss and facilitate exchange of information on fisheries-related issues. Please tick those fora in which your economy has actively participated (the list is not exhaustive) :

	Pre-2002		Since 2002		Uncertain		TOTAL RESPONSE
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	
a. APEC Fisheries Working Group	21	70.00	2	6.67	7	23.33	30
b. ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or AMAF	10	33.33	1	3.33	19	63.33	30
<b>c. ASEAN Working Group on Fisheries</b>							
(i) Technical Experts Group on ASEAN Sea Turtle Conservation and Protection	9	30.00	1	3.33	20	66.67	30
(ii) Consultative Group on ASEAN - SEAFDEC (Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Centre) Collaboration	11	36.67	1	3.33	18	60.00	30
(iii) ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries National Coordinators Working Group on ASEAN Network of Fisheries Post-harvest Technology Centres	7	23.33	2	6.67	21	70.00	30
(iv) Expert Working Group on Codex	4	13.33	3	10.00	23	76.67	30
d. FAO Committee on Fisheries	16	53.33	0	0.00	14	46.67	30
e. FAO Sub-Committee on Fish Trade	12	40.00	3	10.00	15	50.00	30
f. FAO Sub-Committee on Aquaculture	13	43.33	1	3.33	16	53.33	30
g. FAO Committee on World Food Security	11	36.67	1	3.33	18	60.00	30
h. FAO Council	11	36.67	1	3.33	18	60.00	30
	<b>YES</b>		<b>Uncertain</b>		<b>Noted</b>		
i. Other Regional RFMOs	12	40.00	17	56.67	1		30
k. Others (ELABORATE)					7	100.00	7
<b>TOTAL</b>							

Elaboration by respondents No. 7 % 23.33 Peru, Viet Nam, US, Canada, Australia, Hong Kong, Philippines.

12. How has your economy's understanding on elimination of Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported (IUU) fishing within the APEC Region improved since 2002? (Please underline one)

	No. of responses	Response ratio
(3) Very much improved	9	30.00
(2) Moderately improved	14	46.67
(1) No improvement	3	10.00
Uncertain	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average 2.21  
Std Dev 0.66  
Uncertain 4  
Sample size 24

Elaboration by respondents No. 1 % 3.33 Viet Nam

13. Since 2002, have any new legislation or regulations been introduced in your economy concerning the prevention of IUU fishing?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	15	50.00
b. No.	4	13.33
c. I am uncertain	7	23.33
d. Currently being drafted / looked into	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Elaboration by respondents No. 5 % 16.67 Viet Nam, Canada, New Zealand, Malaysia, Philippines

Habitats and related ecosystems

14. In your opinion, what priority does your economy accord to the conservation of marine / coastal habitats and related ecosystems? *(Please underline one)*

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
(3) Very important	14	46.67
(2) Moderately important	13	43.33
(1) Unimportant	1	3.33
Uncertain	2	6.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average **2.46**  
 Std Dev **0.58**  
 Uncertain **2**  
 Sample size **26**

15. Is there evidence to suggest that the priority accorded to the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems has improved since adoption of the SOD?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	15	50.00
b. No.	11	36.67
c. Uncertain	4	13.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Elaboration by respondents No. 12 % 40.00 HK, Malaysia (2), Peru, US, Mexico, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, Brunei, Philippines and Rep of Korea.

16. To what extent has there been clear improvement in conservation and sustainable management of the following areas since 2002? *(Please circle or underline the numbers: rank factor of '0'= no improvement at all; '5 = moderate improvement'; '10 = a defining and considerable improvement')*

a. Important marine habitats and related ecosystems	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = no improvement at all	2	6.67
1	0	0.00
2	2	6.67
3	0	0.00
4	1	3.33
5 = moderate improvement	10	33.33
6	3	10.00
7	3	10.00
8	6	20.00
9	1	3.33
10 = a defining and considerable improvement	0	0.00
uncertain	2	6.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100.00</b>

b. Critical marine habitats and related ecosystems	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = no improvement at all	2	6.67
1	0	0.00
2	1	3.33
3	2	6.67
4	0	0.00
5 = moderate improvement	13	43.33
6	2	6.67
7	5	16.67
8	1	3.33
9	1	3.33
10 = a defining and considerable improvement	1	3.33
uncertain	2	6.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100.00</b>

c. Important coastal habitats and related ecosystems	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = no improvement at all	2	6.67
1	0	0.00
2	3	10.00
3	1	3.33
4	1	3.33
5 = moderate improvement	7	23.33
6	4	13.33
7	2	6.67
8	5	16.67
9	3	10.00
10 = a defining and considerable improvement	0	0.00
uncertain	2	6.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100.00</b>

d. Critical coastal habitats and related ecosystems	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)
0 = no improvement at all	2	6.67
1	0	0.00
2	3	10.00
3	3	10.00
4	1	3.33
5 = moderate improvement	10	33.33
6	2	6.67
7	2	6.67
8	2	6.67
9	2	6.67
10 = a defining and considerable improvement	1	3.33
uncertain	2	6.67
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Legal and institutional efforts

17. How do you rate the performance of your economy in implementing marine-related treaties since 2002? ( Please underline one )

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
(5) Very Good	4	13.33
(4) Fairly Good	8	26.67
(3) Satisfactory	12	40.00
(2) Unsatisfactory	2	6.67
(1) Poor	1	3.33
Uncertain	3	10.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average **3.46**  
 Std Dev **0.99**  
 Uncertain **2**  
 Sample size **26**

18. Since the adoption of the SOD, has your economy passed any new laws or made enhancements at the institutional level for implementation of treaties on the following issues?

	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		Total no.of responses
	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)	No.of responses	Response ratio (%)	
a. Compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships	13	43.33	4	13.33	13	43.33	30
b. Development and promotion of MPA	20	66.67	2	6.67	8	26.67	30
c. Development and promotion of EIA	20	66.67	1	3.33	9	30.00	30
d. Development and promotion of ICZM policy and framework	19	63.33	2	6.67	9	30.00	30
e. Maritime safety	20	66.67	0	0.00	10	33.33	30
f. Pollution by dumping	15	50.00	3	10.00	12	40.00	30
g. Pollution from land-based sources	17	56.67	4	13.33	9	30.00	30
h. Pollution from sea-based activities	12	40.00	5	16.67	13	43.33	30
i. Pollution from vessels	17	56.67	1	3.33	12	40.00	30
j. Use of harmful anti-fouling paints	12	40.00	5	16.67	13	43.33	30





	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		Total no. of responses
	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)	
x. UN Open-ended Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea or UNICPOLOS	12	40.00	1	3.33	17	56.67	30
z. UNEP Regional Seas Programme	11	36.67	1	3.33	18	60.00	30
aa. I am uncertain							
ab. UN CBD	1	100.00					1

Promoting improved knowledge in marine sciences

25. Have any new initiatives been taken by your economy since 2002 to promote improved regional collaboration and coordination in the following?

	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		OTHERS	
	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)						
a. Development and facilitation of ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems	20	66.67	1	3.33	9	30.00		
b. Development and facilitation of rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events	16	53.33	2	6.67	12	40.00		
d. Others (ELABORATE)							2	100.00

	Total no. of responses
a. Development and facilitation of ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems	30
b. Development and facilitation of rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events	30
d. Others (ELABORATE)	2

Elaboration by respondents                      No.                      %                      Mexico, Australia  
 2                      6.67

26. Since 2002, has your economy cooperated with other economies or relevant regional institutions to develop scientific research capacity in the following fields?

	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		OTHERS	
	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)						
a. General aspects of marine-related scientific research	23	76.67	1	3.33	6	20.00		
b. Bio-prospecting	10	33.33	9	30.00	11	36.67		
c. Non-living marine resources	10	33.33	7	23.33	13	43.33		
e. Others (ELABORATE)								

	Total no. of responses
a. General aspects of marine-related scientific research	30
b. Bio-prospecting	30
c. Non-living marine resources	30
e. Others (ELABORATE)	0

Elaboration by respondents                      No.                      %                      Viet Nam, Mexico (2), Canada, Philippines  
 5                      16.67

Development of research, education and training

27. In your opinion, have member economies actively encouraged development over the past three years of the following?

	YES		NO		UNCERTAIN		OTHERS	
	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)						
a. Proposed and existing oceans and coastal policies	17	56.67	3	10.00	10	33.33		
b. Regional research, education and training initiatives	19	63.33	2	6.67	9	30.00		
d. Others (ELABORATE)							1	100.00

	Total no. of responses
a. Proposed and existing oceans and coastal policies	30
b. Regional research, education and training initiatives	30
d. Others (ELABORATE)	1

	<b>No.</b>	<b>%</b>	
Elaboration by respondents	2	6.67	Mexico (2)

28. Within your economy, what is the level of awareness of the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Centre (AMETEC) based in Korea? ( Please underline one)

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
Very well known	1	3.33
Known by some	7	23.33
Known by a few	12	40.00
Not well known at all	9	30.00
Uncertain	1	3.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

Average	<b>2</b>
Std Dev	<b>0.88</b>
Uncertain	<b>1</b>
Sample size	<b>27</b>

29. Has your economy participated in AMETEC-run programs?

	No. of responses	Response ratio (%)
a. Yes	7	23.33
b. No.	4	13.33
c. I am uncertain	19	63.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>100</b>

**SECTION 3: FURTHER INFORMATION**

	No. of responses	%
A. Ecosystem approach and management	8	26.67
B. Sustainable management of marine resources	9	30.00
C. Habitats and related ecosystems	7	23.33
D. Legal and institutional efforts	8	26.67
E. Elimination of marine threats	7	23.33
F. Sustainable marine tourism development	6	20.00
G. Stakeholder involvement	4	13.33
H. Strengthening capacity building	5	16.67
I. Promotion of knowledge in marine sciences	7	23.33
J. Development of research, education and training	5	16.67

**SECTION 4: COMMENTS AND / OR SUGGESTIONS**

No. of respondents	1	3.33
--------------------	---	------

## **ANNEXES TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT SUMMARY**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

ANNEXE 1.2	ELABORATION BY ECONOMIES vis-à-vis SOD Q's .....	2
ANNEXE 1.3	ELABORATION BY OPINION LEADERS vis-à-vis SOD Q's .....	39
ANNEXE 1.4	ECONOMY REVIEW REPORT .....	44

## ANNEXE 1.2 ELABORATION BY ECONOMIES vis-à-vis SOD Q's

APEC PROJECT NO: *MRC 05/2005*  
LEAD APEC FORUM GROUP: *Marine Resource Conservation Working Group*  
QUESTIONNAIRE TYPE: *Economy Level*  
ELABORATION BY COUNTRIES: *Compiled & recorded verbatim*

No. of Responses: 28/180

SECTION 1: DOMESTIC ACTIONS	
Ecosystem approach and management	
<b>Q1</b>	<b><i>To what extent has your economy implemented the ecosystem approach for ICZM or IOM since 2002?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Partially implemented: the Philippines has been encouraging the implementation of ecosystem approach of Integrated Coastal Zone Management (ICZM) addressing the problems of upland mangrove, seagrass beds and coral reef ecosystems through technical assistance to the LGUs (training/capacity building).
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>The Government of Viet Nam has deeply recognized that there are a realistic relationship between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ the National Economic Development,</li> <li>▪ the Environmental Protection, and</li> <li>▪ the Suitable Utilization of the natural resources.</li> </ul> <p>The Integrated Coastal Zone Approaches have been implemented by the involving sectors, which are sharing profit rights and responsibility with the locally based fisheries management, would be needed in the last few years and forthcoming time.</p> <p>Guidelines for Strategy and Action Planning for ICZM, including databases and GIS tools, facilitate the launch and sustainability for such long-term Viet Nam ICZM Programmes in its 28 coastal provinces. The focused areas have being conducted in the period of 2002-2010 is NamDinh, Thua Thien Hue and Ba Ria-VungTau Provinces.</p> <p>In order to sustainable development of marine economic, there are many options. One of which has hopeful potentials and high feasibility, is establishing and managing the Marine Protected Area System. Up to September, 2003, Viet Nam had been identified with the total of 206 as Protected Areas, included proposing Areas. This National PA System divided as following categories, they are: 17 of National Park, 69 of Natural Protections, 33 of Cultural, Historical and Environmental Landscapes, 65 of Wetlands, Lagoons and Lakes, 15 of Marine Protected Areas, and 5 of UNESCO Natural and Historical Heritages, 3 areas as Biosphere Reserve. Those are natural and cultural properties not only Viet Nam but also International Sources.</p>
<b>Q2</b>	<b><i>Since the SOD, has your economy made any reference to implementing the ecosystem approach in official documents and/or legislative instruments for management of the following?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>Wetland, Coastal and Marine ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>Red River Delta</i> The project will strengthen the management of the Xuan Thuy Ramsar site and cover two additional nearby areas – the Day River Estuary and Tien Hai after 2002. Through these programs, the institutional capacity building and</li> </ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>diversification of biodiversity-friendly local livelihood options have being considered in order to secure conservation of migratory bird species and other natural resources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <i>Island, Archipelago Natural Resources and Marine Protected Area system</i> focusing especially on the issue of sustainable tourism, biodiversity, strengthening the institutional and legal framework for management of the MPA, and promoting local participation, strengthening environmental law protection, Conservation policy research and enforcement of fisheries regulations since 2002.</li> </ul>
<b>Q3</b>	<b><i>Has your economy been involved in any regional seas program implementing the ecosystem approach since 2002?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	The Philippines Coastal and Marine Management Office (CMMO), which is under the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) is involved in the UNEP / GEF Project for South China Sea.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The pilot project of Hon Mun Marine Protected Area (Nha Trang, Khanh Hoa Province) was approved by Government of Viet Nam at Letter No_1777/CP-QHQT dated 20 December 2000 under GEF/WB and DANIDA funded. Furthermore, the first time, a Temporary Ordinance concerned to management for this Hon Mun MPA was established and propagated in March 2002.</li> <li>▪ Since 1990's decade, sea turtle conservation and management have been interested by Ministry of Fisheries and other sectors concerning. Through those supports, sea turtle has been managed with limit of domestic budget, in accordance with supporting and collaborating of the regional and international programs such as ASEAN/SEAFDEC, WWF_Indochina, UNDP_VN and others. The "National Action Plan on the sea turtle conservation and management in Viet Nam beyond 2010" was set up and forwarded up to higher authorities to adopt in the forthcoming time.</li> <li>▪ Some conservation program co-operated with the regional and international organization in order to restore, rehabilitate and manage on the endangered and threatened species listed in Redbook, such as Shark, Dugong, Coral Fishes, Seabirds.... have being conducted at several coastal areas of Viet Nam.</li> </ul>
<b>Q5</b>	<b><i>Have there been any new initiatives to promote a shared understanding of the concepts and practice of an ecosystem-based approach and management for the oceans, since the adoption of SOD?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	2003 International Workshop on Marine Ecosystem – based management was held.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	YES. In 2005, Canada released its new Oceans Action Plan (OAP). Th OAP builds on existing efforts and accelerates the implementation of the <i>Oceans Act</i> , which came in to force in 1997, and Canada's Ocean Strategy (2002). The OAP provides for government-wide action to manage oceans resources in an integrated manner and specifically recognizes that ecosystem-based approaches must be used in order to ensure the protection and sustainable use of oceans and their resources. In addition, in May 2005, Canada hosted an international conference on fisheries governance in St.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	John's, Newfoundland and Labrador. The St. John's Ministerial Declaration includes a commitment to incorporating ecosystems considerations into the decision-making processes of RFMOs. In addition, one of the five workshops at the conference dealt specifically with implementing ecosystems considerations into fisheries management.
	YES. National Plans of Action on IUU fishing; Federal MPA Strategy.
	YES. Oceans Action Plan, an approach of EBM, to implement the Ocean Act (proclaimed in 1997) and Canada's Oceans Strategy, for effective integrated management and MPA plan development.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chile</b>
	YES. We are modifying some relevant regulations in aquaculture, based on ecosystem-based approach.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<p>YES.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Initiated a bio-indicator monitoring programme to assess the effects of pollutants on the ecological health of the marine environment.</li> <li>▪ Initiated a toxic substances monitoring programme to reveal the coastal quality water.</li> <li>▪ Launched several cross-bordered projects to manage the shared coastal water quality.</li> </ul>
	<b>Japan</b>
	Since 2002, we have had several new initiatives for integrated-management of the oceans, such as 'Action plans for Tokyo Bay Renaissance', which was made in 2003, and 'Action Plans for Osaka Bay Renaissance', which was made in 2004.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	YES. By enhancing national maritime enforcement capacity such as the formation of Coastguard, whose functions amongst others include the enforcement of marine environment laws.
	YES. The Malaysian Government has initiated a short study on 'Integrated Coastal Zone Management' (< 1 yr work). The report was submitted quite a while ago, but there have not been any major initiatives on the application of ICZM.
	YES. In lectures of MTCP ' Fisheries Resource Management Course'
	YES. Marine Park Conservation.
	YES. Malaysia hosted the PEMSEA Conference in Kuala Lumpur in 2003. Malaysia is involved in the Bay of Bengal Large Marine Ecosystem Programme.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	YES. SEMARNAT is currently working on a GEF project for the Large Marine Ecosystem (LME) of the Gulf of Mexico towards the "Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Action Program" of this LME" which is based on the ecosystem approach.
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	YES. The marine biodiversity education and awareness programme was established in 2000 (under the NZ Biodiversity Strategy) and is administered by the Ministry of Fisheries. Recent (post 2002) projects include the development of biodiversity material for the Ministry's children's website (Starfish), paua (abalone) measuring gauge, survey of biodiversity awareness, and publicity regarding the 2004 Ross Sea voyage. A NZ

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>government website, <a href="http://www.biodiversity.govt.nz">www.biodiversity.govt.nz</a> has also been established.</p> <p>The Ministry of Fisheries has developed NABIS, the National Aquatic Biodiversity Information System, <a href="http://www.nabis.govt.nz">www.nabis.govt.nz</a>. The Strategy for Managing the Environmental Effects of Fishing has also contributed to the promotion of shared understanding regarding an ecosystem approach to fisheries management.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	National courses, seminars and presentation in the fishery sector to disseminate the concept of Ecosystem Based Management.
	In the framework of CPPS and OLDEPESCA organisations, and also under the umbrella of FAO meetings.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	The Philippines Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) assists other agencies, which are addressing concepts and practices in an ecosystem-based approach and management for the oceans especially on environmental issues. Specifically, the Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) addresses these issues.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Republic of Korea</b>
	Launching of Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Singapore</b>
	Good Agriculture Practice (GAP) guidelines for coastal fish farming.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) Reauthorization; NOAA Strategic Plan; Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee Report <a href="http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/ocs/mafacc/meetings/2003_05/May2003EbFullCommRpt.pdf">http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/ocs/mafacc/meetings/2003_05/May2003EbFullCommRpt.pdf</a> ; White Water to Blue Water (WW2BW) U.S. Oceans Action Plan: <a href="http://ocean.ceq.gov">http://ocean.ceq.gov</a>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Viet Nam has resolved the marine jurisdictional boundaries with China in 2003 for the Tonkin Gulf through the Treaty on the Demarcation of the Tonkin Gulf.</li> <li>▪ Ministry of Science and Technology and Ministry of Natural resource and Environment: Those Ministries are responsible for the management of activities that relate to scientific research, technological development. It implements most of Viet Nam's environmental laws.</li> <li>▪ Viet Nam has coordinated in terms of marine survey and sharing ocean information with Cambodia, Brunei Darussalam, The Philippines, Chinese Taipei and Thailand in the South China Sea integrated investigation Program.</li> </ul>
<b>Q6</b>	<b><i>Since 2002, has your economy improved and strengthened market-based instruments to help ensure the sustainability of marine resources?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	YES. Assessment of commonwealth export fisheries for sustainability as a requirement for export licensing.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	YES. Canada has championed the implementation of new and more effective trade measure schemes in ICCAT and NAFO in order to combat IUU fishing. Canada is also

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	in the process of implementing the CCAMLR Catch Documentation Scheme. The Canadian fishing industry has begun work on certification of some Pacific Salmon species.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chile</b>
	YES. ITQ was implemented in certain fisheries.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chinese Taipei</b>
	<p>YES.</p> <p>1. According to the resolutions concluded by regional fisheries management organizations, Chinese Taipei requires some fish species caught by domestic large scale tuna longliners must employ the system of statistics certification document;</p> <p>2. In 2002, Chinese Taipei decided to implement the system of total allowable catch of whale shark, and the TAC of whale shark would be 80 pieces per year. From the year 2005, the TAC of whale shark reduces to 65 pieces yearly, and will yearly review the number of TAC of whale shark, in accordance with the abundance of whale shark resources.</p> <p>3. In May 2004, Chinese Taipei required bluefin tuna caught by local small tuna longliners to apply the system of certification document.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	YES. Promoted the consumption of cultured fish with a view to relieving pressure on wild fish population.
	<b>Indonesia</b>
	YES. ISO Certification on Fish and Shrimps.
	<b>Japan</b>
	YES. We have prohibited importations of tuna species caught by large-scale fishing vessels that are not included in the positive list, which list up duly authorised fishing vessels exhaustively within regulation areas of RFMOs. We also have prohibited importations of toothfish caught by fishing vessels included in the 100 vessel list of CCAMLR.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	YES. There have been many discussions in various seminars but no concrete actions have taken place towards implementing sustainable management of marine resources.
	YES. Enhancement of marine habitat with the deployment of artificial reefs and fish aggregating devices.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	YES. Promoting among the member states of the IATTC and APID the use of a label in the tuna fishery in the Eastern Pacific.
	YES. Promoting among the member states of the IATTC and APID the use of a label in the tuna fishery in the Eastern Pacific and a resolution to apply multilateral trade sanctions in ICCAT, in order to promote compliance of the management measures.
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	YES. The Fisheries Act 1996 was amended in 2004 so that its purpose (to provide for the utilisation of fisheries resources while ensuring their sustainability) could be better met. In particular the amendment reinforced the quota management system (QMS) as the preferred framework for managing fisheries resources. Other than species specified

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>in the fourth schedule of the Act, all new species introduced will now be allocated by way of tender and not catch history.</p> <p>The Amendment also provided that a species or stock must be brought within the QMS if the current management of that species or stock is resulting or likely to result in unsustainable fishing, or it is not enabling utilisation of the stock or species – unless the purpose of the Act would be better met by adopting one or more sustainability measures (i.e. regulations).</p> <p>The legislation relating to aquaculture (marine farming) was reformed in 2004. Planning for marine farming now happens up front, in a more integrated process. The default method of allocating marine space for the purpose of aquaculture is now tendering.</p> <p>The Government has decided to introduce a carbon tax (on fossil fuels and industrial process emissions i.e. carbon dioxide and fossil methane) from 2007 to create an incentive to reduce emissions.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	<p>YES. The DENR through the Laguna Lake Development Authority, pilot tested the application of users free companies/institutions dumping effluents to the lake. Given the success of the piloting, the DENR is now going to adopt the user free nationwide. Likewise, the DENR is now implementing natural resource accounting within the organization.</p> <p>On the local front, various local government units are employing market-based instruments, such as market denial, for trade of illegally caught fish and other marine resources. This tactics are meant to supplement the regulation in place, such as the Republic Act 9147 (Wildlife Act) that bans trade of endangered species in the country, and the other Fisheries Administrative Orders pertaining to illegal fishing.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Republic of Korea</b>
	<p>YES. Korea's feasibility studies on the introduction of the ITQ (Individual Transferable Quota) system are progressing smoothly. TAC (Total Allowable Catch) system has been introduced and its target species are largely expanded, to improve market-based instruments.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	<p>YES. Lifting the moratorium on ITQs has led to increased use of that management tool; Ecolabels: The Alaska BSAI pollock fishery and five Alaskan salmon species have been approved for ecolabels; Transferable days-at-sea options in the New England fisheries; Transferable cage/pot licenses in Bering Sea crab and Florida lobster fisheries, etc.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>YES.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Government of Viet Nam also formulated the "Fisheries Development Strategies beyond 2010". It focuses upon the development of inshore-fisheries and establishment of Marine Protected Area (MPA) System for Viet Nam in order to preserve and rehabilitate the fisheries resources toward sustainable development of marine economical strategies.</li> <li>▪ Viet Nam in principle supported the FAO initiative on the International Guidelines for Ecolabelling for Fish and Fishery Products from Inland Culture and Marine Capture Fisheries. Viet Nameese farmers are encouraged to elaborate on the inherent disadvantage to apply eco-labelling schemes developed in the temperate context on market fisheries.</li> </ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<b>Q7</b>	<b><i>Have measures been implemented since 2002 towards improving and strengthening enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	YES. Enforcement of Australian fishing zones to protect against illegal fishing, including commissioning of armed patrol boat.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Brunei</b>
	Increase capacity building and manpower.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	YES. Since 2004, Canada has increased its enforcement presence in the regulatory area of the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO), maintaining no fewer than two full-time patrol vessels and an air presence. Canadian NAFO inspectors have been vigilant in enforcing NAFO rules and have issued numerous citations to vessels found infringing NAFO rules. Canada also participates in "Operation Driftnet" in the north Pacific Ocean by conducting air patrols that detect and lead to the apprehension of vessels conducting IUU fishing.
	YES. Improved enforcement regimes implemented in the Atlantic but not significantly in the Pacific.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chile</b>
	YES. More funding for enforcement has been given and also some programs are under development, in order to improve environmental compliance in aquaculture facilities.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chinese Taipei</b>
	YES. Chinese Taipei implements a river basin and ocean management plan. The objective of this plan is to improve the water quality in the major rivers in Taiwan area, and in turn improves the coastal water quality. Eco-engineering concept and methodology are adopted in projects carried out in the plan. Over 28 hectares of mangroves ecological area at river mouths are maintained under this plan. More similar projects are under planning.
	<p>YES.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To further reduce excessive fishing capacity on tuna longliners, which might result in IUU fishing, this year Chinese Taipei decided to scrap 73 longliners and with the expectation to reduce another 60 tuna longliners in 2006 to solve the problem of excessive tuna longline fishing capacity.</li> <li>2. As a major fishing nation and to avoid further deterioration of high seas fisheries resources due to IUU fishing, Chinese Taipei, consistent with international and domestic laws, has adopted serious measures to reinforce the management of Chinese Taipei's fishing vessels, taking the following actions to prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ As a flag state, Chinese Taipei establishes data base for the fishing vessels operating in the high seas, implement the vessels monitoring system and reinforces and improves the quality of data reporting via observer deployment on board.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ As a port state, Chinese Taipei prohibits fishing vessel flied the flag of country sanctioned by regional fisheries management organizations or fishing vessel entitled in the IUU List to enter into the fisheries port of Chinese Taipei; increase to monitor the activities of suspected fishing vessel; consider to regulate that foreign fishing vessels only listed in the White List maintained by regional fisheries management organizations would be allowed to enter into the fisheries port of Chinese Taipei.</li> <li>▪ To cooperate with market State, Chinese Taipei gathers un-loading information of its fishing vessels in the port of market state so as to check the accuracy of the catch report provided by our fishing vessels.</li> </ul> <p>3. According to past implemental experiences, Chinese Taipei considered that the following actions would be helpful to reduce FOC fishing vessels to engage in IUU fishing activities: Prohibit fishing vessel flied the flag of country sanctioned by regional fisheries management organizations or fishing vessel listed in the IUU List to enter into the port of port state. The large scale fishing vessel shall not export to the country sanctioned by regional fisheries management organizations, and must obtain the fishing license issued by the import country.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Stepped up enforcement actions against destructive fishing activities.</li> <li>▪ Amended the Marine Parks Regulations to strengthen control over the glass bottom boat activities within marine parks areas and designated no-anchor areas using marker buoys for coral protection.</li> <li>▪ Implemented several measures to reduce land-based pollution –             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Commenced Stage 2 of the Harbour Area Treatment Scheme which aims to collect and treat sewage arises from two sides of Victoria Harbour;</li> <li>- Reviewed overall sewerage network to meet demands from growing population and new developments;</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Pledged in 2003 the Total Water Management Programme to better utilize water resources.</li> </ul>
	<b>Indonesia</b>
	YES. Introduction of VMS system as a condition of licence, increase the number of enforcements and patrol boats, reduction of licence to foreign fishing fleets, and other efforts towards decreasing illegal and destructive fishing practices.
	<b>Japan</b>
	YES. The number of fishing inspectors in Japan Fisheries Agency has increased by 20% since 2002.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	YES. Unsustainable development projects that form major risks to marine ecosystem resources are still taking place; e.g. projects in Tioman Island coastal waters, in spite of major resistance from NGOs.
	YES. Enforcement activities becoming costly. Exploring co-management approach.
	YES. Restructure of Ministry of Environment to combine with natural resources.
	YES. Enforcement has been upgraded or carried out continuously to ensure compliance to the Fisheries Act 1985 and regulations made thereunder.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	YES. By promoting the use of satellite location of Mexican fishing fleets and increasing

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	Mexican surveillance in the fishing and aquaculture operations.
	<p>YES. CONAPESCA promotes the use of satellite location of our fishing fleets and increases the surveillance in our fishing and aquaculture operations.</p> <p>The General Attorney for Environmental Protection (PROFEPA) has several programs dedicated to enforcement and surveillance of marine natural resources in coordination with the Mexican Navy.</p> <p>The National Fisheries Chart 2000 was updated in 2004.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	<p>YES. New Zealand has begun implementing our National Plan of Action on IUU fishing, which we produced in 2004. We have recently ratified the FAO Compliance Agreement. A strategy to address blackmarket and paua poaching has recently been developed.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	<p>YES, through training of LGUs, strengthening their capabilities to manage their coastal and marine resources; providing technical assistance in coastal benchmarks and best practices; the enforcement of coastal laws, rules and regulations for the sustainable management of marine resources.</p> <p>The CRM benchmarks and best practices are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Multi-year CRM plan prepared and implemented</li> <li>2. Coastal resource assessment</li> <li>3. CRM related organizations in place</li> <li>4. Shoreline/Foreshore management</li> <li>5. Annual programming and budgeting to support CRM plan implementation</li> <li>6. Best CRM practices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ local legislation</li> <li>▪ municipal water delineation</li> <li>▪ coastal zoning</li> <li>▪ upland/watershed management</li> <li>▪ mangrove management</li> <li>▪ fisheries management</li> <li>▪ solid waste management</li> <li>▪ MPAs/marine sanctuaries established</li> <li>▪ coastal law enforcement</li> <li>▪ coastal environment-friendly enterprise development</li> <li>▪ revenue generation</li> <li>▪ multi-institutional collaboration for CRM</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Republic of Korea</b>
	<p>YES. Launched Community-Based fisheries, Strengthening the surveillance of the illegal fishing.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	<p>YES. Peruvian hake fishery was closed for two years until positive signs of recovery appeared. The Fishery Authority has implemented a supervision system under an international supervising company to ensure due comply of norms and regulations related to marine resources.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Thailand</b>
	<p>YES. Conservation and protection measures on mangrove and coral reefs.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	YES. Increase in use and enforcement of trade tracking systems (RFMOs); Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Reauthorization--increased fines and penalties; More effort towards Monitoring, Control, and Surveillance (MCS) systems and Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS)
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Marine Port Construction Strategies beyond 2010 had been built to enhance logistics, services, shipping activities. Those developments are obstacle and jeopardy to protect marine biodiversity resources in the coastal areas.</li> <li>▪ The Coast Guard coordinates the activities of the other relevant forces to ensure the implementation of the regulation in maritime zones of the territorial sea, the contiguous zone, the EEZ, and on the continental shelf... towards improving and strengthening enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources.</li> <li>▪ Department of Fisheries Exploitation and resource preservation' function is to manage activities relating to aquatic resources and products including, exploitation, processing, protection and utilization of fisheries resources.</li>   <li>▪ Viet Nam knew that the MPAs have already been used as a fisheries management tool in the coastal zone and Islands. The MPAs could be used as an effective management tool in coastal area if the development process of MPAs takes into consideration appropriate fisheries requirements.</li> <li>▪ Step limitation of fisheries operation at shallow water bodies.</li> <li>▪ Development of marine fishery exploitation program at offshore waters</li> <li>▪ Program on the rehabilitation of Eat-Sea environmental degradation</li> <li>▪ Establishment of National System of Wetland Network</li> <li>▪ The integrated program to preservation of Mangrove, Seagrasses and Coral Ecosystem in terms of ICM approaches.</li> </ul>
<b>Q8</b>	<b><i>To what extent have any of the following factors helped to improve or strengthen fisheries regulations in your economy since 2002?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	OTHERS. Mexico has developed new technologies to reduce incidental mortalities in tuna and shrimp fisheries. It also has contributed with other countries sharing this technological developments and offering assistance and trainingship.
	OTHERS. Mexico has developed new technologies to reduce incidental dolphin's mortalities in the tuna and shrimp fisheries.  ng turtle excluding devices. It also has contributed with other countries sharing this technological developments and offering assistance and traineeship.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	OTHERS. Hosted successful January 2004 APEC FWG Derelict Fishing Gear Workshop (APEC Project FWG 03/2003) in Honolulu.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p><u>B. Food Safety Standard.</u></p> <p>Viet Nam has initiated some type of management regarding introduced marine pests and human pathogens. Last year, there was a project at national level to address issues of alien species at inland, collaborated between the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (MARD), Ministry of Fisheries (MoFI) and IUCN, though the proposal has just been supported. For example, Ministry of Fisheries had just approved a project of IMP survey, assessment and future solution in relation to Introduced Aquatic Species.</p> <p><u>F. Sea-based sources of marine pollution.</u></p> <p>There are three port facilities for the disposal of ship-borne waste at Quang Ninh, Hai Phong and Ho Chi Minh City. However, all of wastes (including oil spill- catastrophe rescues) have been re-used at some private companies nearby them to make new kinds of steel for re-producing house skeleton and useful materials.</p> <p><u>J. Threats from marine pests.</u></p> <p>It seems that Alien Species Introductions, both planned and unplanned, can become a major threat to marine environment of Viet Nam seawater and others. Currently, those Introduced marine species - including fish, molluscs, crustaceans, marine plants and pathogens – spread by shipping, seed import, trade in fish products and fee migration... Government of Viet Nam has recognized that marine pest species can collapse fisheries, destroy aquaculture stock, distort biodiversity and threaten human health.</p> <p><u>K. Training Standards for Fishermen.</u></p> <p>There is a close relationship of impacts between landward activities to environment and MPA boundaries. For this reason, the coastal communities should participate in terms of responsible management in those areas, where has been converted into MPA. If both local income and awareness are solved and improved, this can be an important consideration to assess of the successful category of process of the MPA establishment and management. In addition, it should consider migrating people, who is direct and indirect interaction in long or short period of time to natural resources within MPA and neighbouring.</p> <p><u>L. Others.</u></p> <p>Presently, this is the urgent requirement for this non-fume industry and ecotourism development consist of enhancement of local awareness, training courses on foreign languages, natural reserves, and other services involving to infrastructure construction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Encourage ecotourism, environmental education, scientific research and the sustainable development of marine economic,</li> <li>▪ Improve locally managed ways based upon land's and fishing's rights, apply the integrated coastal zone approaches and inter-sectoral management,</li> <li>▪ Establish the monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS) system and set up database in relation to natural resources, environment and MPA management at local level.</li> </ul>
<b>Q9</b>	<b><i>Has your economy contributed in any way to international efforts for the control and management of ships' ballast water and sediments?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	<p>YES.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Hosting APEC workshop on introduced marine pests including promotion of actions</li> </ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>to control ships ballast water and sediments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Signing IMO Convention on Ballast Water.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	<p>YES. Canada acceded to MARPOL Annexes I and II in 1993 and has actively participated in negotiations on the new IMO Convention on Ballast Waters Management. Canada is currently in the process of developing ballast water control and management regulations.</p>
	<p>YES. Support for IMO guidelines and implementation of national guidelines to support IMO.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chile</b>
	<p>YES. Chile is one of the Economies that lead the APEC initiatives in pest management, including ballast water issues.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<p>YES. Encouraged ship masters and operators to adopt operational procedures and preventive measures as set out in the Guidelines for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water to minimize the transfer of harmful aquatic organisms and pathogens.</p>
	<b>Indonesia</b>
	<p>YES. Efforts through membership at the IMO are supported, however domestic enforcement remains a problem.</p>
	<b>Japan</b>
	<p>YES. We have been contributing to the discussions concerning the Ballast Water Management Convention at IMO. We now have trusted with the Japan Association of Marine Safety the investigation into the damage caused by Ballast Water, whose results will be the basic material for the guidelines of IMO.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	<p>YES. Malaysian shipping companies (e.g. MISC) readily comply to IMO regulations.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	<p>YES. SEMARNAT is working recently on Ballast Water issue, within ASPAN (USA, Canada and Mexico) Ballast Water and invasive species is one of the major themes to consider.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	<p>YES.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ New Zealand has actively participated in development of the International Maritime Organisation's International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments, 2004;</li> <li>▪ New Zealand has acted as a role model for other countries by proactively implementing controls on international ballast water</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	<p>YES. Peru has organised within south American region two courses to supervise and control ballast water and sediments with the participation of our Maritime National Authority.</p>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	YES. The Philippines Coast Guard (PCG) participated in the ASEAN-sponsored workshop on ship's ballast water held in Beijing, China in 2004. The PCG is currently coming up with regulations on the control of ship's ballast in order to prevent harmful organisms from being introduced in Philippine waters, as well as preventing the taking of ballast water to prevent contamination of other areas.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Republic of Korea</b>
	YES. Korea has been developing a Ballast water management technology.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	YES. We were active participants in the negotiations and adoption of the International Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments and the development of the 14 sets of guidelines called for by this treaty. We have also been active in discussions with the Canadians regarding ballast water issues of mutual concern.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>YES. Scientists and managers of Ministry of Fisheries of Viet Nam (MoFI) could provide a vision in terms of management and planning framework for the control and management of ships' ballast water and sediments to improve the IMP awareness in Viet Nameese community for sustainable development, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ improve understanding of the impacts of pest species;</li> <li>▪ introduce technology and techniques that contribute to control and eradication;</li> <li>▪ respond to selected incidents of new pest incursions;</li> <li>▪ increase community awareness of and participation in introduced marine pest issues.</li> <li>▪ minimise the impacts of exotic marine pest species;</li> <li>▪ promote the application of techniques for early detection; and</li> <li>▪ develop more accurate prediction of impacts and effective assessment of the risks and costs associated with marine pest species in Viet Nam seawaters.</li> </ul>
<b>Q10</b>	<b><i>In the last three years, how active has your economy been in facilitating the exchange of information for effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments to achieve sustainable fisheries, including aquaculture?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chinese Taipei</b>
	In the last three years, Chinese Taipei fully cooperated with regional fisheries management organizations such as ICCAT, IATTC, IOTC, CCSBT and WCPFC, and provided the statistic data and information to the above regional fisheries organizations in facilitating the exchange of information for effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments to achieve sustainable fisheries.
	<b>Canada</b>
	Canada has fulfilled its obligations under the Compliance Agreement by providing information on its fishing vessels to the FAO. Canada also submits information with respect to its own vessels to RFMOs of which it is a member or cooperating party, and submits appropriate information on non-contracting, non-cooperating vessels discovered on high seas patrols to the appropriate RFMO. Canada is also a member of the International Monitoring Control and Surveillance Network for Fisheries Related Activities, through which information is exchanged.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Member of IOTC</li><li>▪ Sponsored 4<sup>th</sup> Dept. of SEAFDEC (MERDMD)</li></ul>
	Malaysia played a key role in the regionalisation of the Code of Conduct for responsible fisheries (CCRF) for the region of Southeast Asia.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	Mexico participated in many International forums promoting the Code of Responsible Fisheries set by FAO and many other international fisheries instruments for the proper management and conservation of the marine and fresh water resources. Mexico participates in many International forums promoting the Code of Responsible Fisheries set by FAO and many other international fisheries instruments for the proper management and conservation of the marine and fresh water resources as well as promote the full application of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	The Permanent Commission for the South East Pacific is executing a Regional Plan of Action for instruments related with sustainable fisheries and for Protection of Marine and Coastal Ecosystem.
	Peru participates at the FAO Strategy for improving information on States on trends of capture, the exchange of information in the framework of the ICCAT.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	We have participated in nearly every UN Food and Agriculture Organization expert consultation and technical consultation aimed at the implementation of these instruments at the global level. At the regional level, we have consistently sought to use the APEC forum to build capacity of APEC Economies to implement these instruments successfully. APEC project FWG 03/2001T, for example, is a simple “how-to” manual for shark conservation and management. It is designed to be used by developing economies that may lack complete stock assessment and science-based harvest level quota-setting infrastructure, for example. In addition, a senior official from the U.S. Department of State was seconded to the FAO for six months, during which time he drafted a very complete guide to the implementation of the instrument dealing with IUU fishing. We routinely raise implementation of every one of the instruments in our bilateral discussions with our fishing partners around the world.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Viet Nam Law of Fisheries had been entered into force on 1st July 2004. This law is the great legitimacy to exploit, capture, culture, preserve, protect and manage the marine resources, especially, fisheries resources.</li><li>▪ Viet Nameese delegation attended the Consultation Program on Fish Trade and Environment under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Fisheries Consultative Group (FCG) Mechanism.</li><li>▪ Viet Nam is supporting the FAO initiative of preparing draft “guidelines to reduce sea turtle mortality in fishing operations”. However it would prefer such initiative to remain in the form of guidelines rather than an international action plan, considering the diversified fisheries situation but should not in any way, be used as an international trade barrier.</li><li>▪ Viet Nam needs accommodating small-scale fisheries into the CCRF, and that the program on Regionalization guidelines of the Code of Conduct for Responsible</li></ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>Fisheries (RCCRF) was a very useful work that should be promoted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Information exchange and collaboration with FAO, UNDP, UNEP, IOSEA MoU, SEAFDEC, IUCN, WWF Indochina, WWF AseanTraffic and others.</li> </ul>
<b>Q11</b>	<b><i>There are several inter-governmental forums which discuss and facilitate exchange of information on fisheries-related issues. Please tick those fora in which your economy has actively participated</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	OTHERS. IOTC, WCPTC, CCSBT, etc
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	OTHERS. OECD Fisheries Committee, UN Informal Consultations on States Parties to the Fish Stocks Agreement, UN Informal Consultations on Oceans and the Law of the Sea, States Parties to the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	OTHERS. Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia and the Pacific (NACA).
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	OTHERS. The Permanent Commission for the South East Pacific, since 1950.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	OTHERS. ICCAT, IOTC, CCSBT and WCPFC.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	OTHERS. TUNFSA, UNICPOLIS, etc
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	OTHERS. The faithfully policies of Viet Nam in terms of the natural resource protection and biodiversity management are to develop the sustainable economy; to provide proper demand of communities; to step innovation and enhancement of effectively state management; to improve the responsibilities of local authorities and the people in exploiting the natural resource and environmental protection under national regulations and laws of the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam. Simultaneously, achievement our duties and responsibility in regarding to the bilateral and multi-lateral agreements, which had signed at international conferences.
<b>Q12</b>	<b><i>How has your economy's understanding on elimination of Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported (IUU) fishing within the APEC Region improved since 2002?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ "Prohibit actions cause the negative impacts to resources, habitats of aquatic species".</li> <li>▪ "Ban exploitation and trade the aquatic species of rare, endangered, threatened" values.</li> <li>▪ "Guidance to implementation of ordinance of fisheries resource protection".</li> </ul>
<b>Q13</b>	<b><i>Since 2002, have any new legislation or regulations been introduced in your economy concerning the prevention of IUU fishing?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	Since 2002, Canada has amended its Coastal Fisheries Protection Regulations: (1) to implement a new port access policy pursuant to which vessels that have engaged in

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	IUU fishing are not permitted access to Canadian ports; and (2) to implement into domestic law new NAFO measures designed to combat IUU fishing. Canada has also developed and released its National Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter, and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing (IUU).
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	NPOA IULI.
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	CURRENTLY BEING DRAFT / LOOKED INTO. There have been amendments made to existing legislation addressing issues equivalent to IUU fishing from a domestic point of view. New Zealand has also recently ratified the FAO Compliance Agreement and in 2004 produced a National Plan of Action on IUU fishing in accordance with the International Plan of Action on IUU fishing.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	The Philippines Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources (BFAR) is now considering effective application of marine scientific knowledge and technology in formulating policy framework and regulations in dealing effectively with problems related to illegal, unregulated and unreported fishing. The Philippines is currently formulating the National Plan of Action to deter, prevent, and eliminate IUU fishing in compliance with the IPOA-IUU.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Enact 48/CP dated 15<sup>th</sup> April 2002 "propagation of the guidance of aquatic protection".</li> <li>▪ Enact 109/2003/ND-CP dated 23<sup>rd</sup> September 2003 by PM signed on sustainable conservation and exploitation of wetland.</li> <li>▪ In April 2002, the Government of Vietnam amended Decree 48/CP to include sea turtles were mentioned in Red List. Under this decree the deliberate catch, killing or use of sea turtles is illegal.</li> <li>▪ The Government of Vietnam amended Decree 11/ND-CP dated 22nd January, 2002 to manage all imported-exported and transited goods in relation to trade on wildlife species.</li> <li>▪ The National Action Plan for Research, Conservation and Management on the Sea Turtles in Viet Nam Beyond 2010 had approved March 2004.</li> <li>▪ Vietnam Law of Fisheries had been signed by H.E President of S.R. Viet Nam at the 10<sup>th</sup> December 2003 and it entered the enforcement on 1st July 2004. This law is the great legitimacy to exploit, capture, culture, preserve, protect and manage the marine resources, especially, fisheries resources.</li> <li>▪ Habitats and related ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<u>Habitats and related ecosystems</u>	
<b>Q15</b>	<b><i>Is there evidence to suggest that the priority accorded to the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems has improved since adoption of the SOD?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Rezoning of Great Barrier Reef Marine Park to give greater protection to biodiversity and habitats.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Brunei</b>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	Banning of turtle eggs sales, enforcing the use of 51mm mesh size net to trawlers and mangrove planting.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	In 2005, the Government of Canada increased funding for fisheries-related matters. Part of these new resources will be directed to protecting fragile marine environments, counter pollution and strengthen preventative measures through innovative regulations and the development of a network of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs). Canada's International Policy Statement, released in 2005, identifies the promotion of sustainable development, including through improved management and governance of oceans resources, as a priority.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Stepped up enforcement against destructive fishing practices</li> <li>▪ Amended Marine Park Regulation to strengthen control over glass bottom boat activities within marine parks</li> <li>▪ Established no-anchor areas at sensitive coral sites for coral protection</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	<p>Funding to conduct research on biodiversity has been made available.</p> <p>Establishment of marine parks and marine reserves, mangrove conservation programmes.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	Many countries are now taking proper actions in their own EEZ and cooperating more in the international forums.
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	YES. Eleven new marine reserves have been established since 2002 (Te Matuku – Waiheke Island, the Auckland Islands, Horoirangi – Nelson, and 8 in Fiordland) and several more are in reasonably advanced stages. Progress has been made on the development of a Marine Protected Areas Policy (a draft was released in 2004). However, we would not link these initiatives to the adoption of the SOD – they are driven from the NZ Biodiversity Strategy, which was finalised in 2000.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	Peru has finished the complete coastal zone evaluation in order to determine natural banks and to proceed to establish protected areas within these areas. Peru is promoting the declaration of the 2 nautical miles around Islands and sea bird nesting coastal points as Marine Protected Areas.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	In 2002, the CMMO was established (successor of the Coastal Environment Program of the DENR) and its thrust is the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems in coastal zone management like beach forest ecosystem.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Republic of Korea</b>
	A presidential committee on Sustainable Development was established and preservation of marine / coastal habitats is selected as one on the National agenda regarding sustainable development.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>Since the adoption of the SOD, the United States has begun the development of an effective national system of marine protected areas (MPAs). The National Marine Protected Areas Center, located within NOAA's National Ocean Service, was newly established in 2002. Since that date, the Center has completed the first stage of a complete inventory of federal and state marine managed areas. This will provide the first comprehensive picture of legally protected areas in U.S. waters. The Center has also coordinated extensively with federal agencies, states and stakeholders to begin developing a framework for the national system of MPAs, which will outline its goals, objectives, principles and processes.</p> <p>In addition, the Coastal and Estuarine Land Conservation Program has grown from 0 in 2001 to around \$60million in FY2005. These funds are used to acquire critical coastal lands.</p> <p>At a policy level, the U.S. led the White Water to Blue Water Initiative, which was initiated post-WSSD. The U.S. has also been active in the Large Marine Ecosystem program and the UNEP Regional Seas programmes.</p> <p>Finally, recommendations of the Commission on Ocean Policy and the President's response in the Ocean Action Plan (<a href="http://ocean.ceq.gov">http://ocean.ceq.gov</a>), are indicators that there is increased attention on coastal and ocean ecosystems.</p> <p>Other examples are:</p> <p>Implementation of Essential Fish Habitat provisions of Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation And Management Act; International Coral Reef Task Force; US Coral Reef Task Force.</p>
--	--

Threats

<b>Q19</b>	<b><i>Please indicate if accelerated efforts have been made in the last three years at the domestic level to address threats from the following?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	Other relevant initiatives (industry led) include Southern Seabird Solutions, hoki has attained Marine Stewardship Council certification, and the mussel industry has developed a code of conduct.

Marine Tourism

<b>Q20</b>	<b><i>Has there been any increase in effort since 2002 with regard to the sustainable management of marine tourism in your economy?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Involvement of tourism sector in regional marine planning.</li> <li>▪ Better regulation of tourism under GBRMP re-zoning.</li> </ul>
	<b>Brunei</b>
	Promoting eco-tourism; i.e. diving In relation to edu-tourism, turtles conservation and management centre.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**  
**DRAFT FINAL REPORT**  
**IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES**

	<b>Canada</b>
	Work on establishment of marine protected areas; development of new regulations that would regulate eco-tourism associated with marine mammals.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Closely monitored tourism activities in marine parks and dolphin watching tours.</li> <li>▪ Published and promoted the codes of conduct in nature appreciation.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	YES. Through greater marine environmental consciousness some marine tourism projects like the Marina Project in Pulau Tioman have been reviewed.
	YES. Studies for capacities, resources and planning for terrorism in maritime areas are conducted.
	YES. Efforts to sustainably manage marine tourism are undertaken continuously.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	By regulating the operations and improving the port and tourist facilities.
	<p>CONAPESCA regulates the operations and improves the port and tourist facilities.</p> <p>The Ministry of Tourism Affairs and SEMARNAT have established the AGENDA XXI for TURISMO, promoting commitment of such sector with environmental issues, conservation and protection of natural resources, particularly on coastal and maritime counties and areas.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	YES. There have been improvements in the management of tourism based on marine mammal watching.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	<p>The Philippines through CMMO encourages coastal communities and stakeholder to include marine ecotourism management hence realizing some added income by the stakeholders through collection of user fees.</p> <p>In addition, the Philippine Coast Guard (PCG) set up a PCG station in Boracay, Puerto Galera etc. to ensure that regulations on marine pollution are enforced, besides ensuring security of tourists.</p> <p>The DENR and the Department of Tourism (DOT) have organized joint committees to tackle issues related to eco-tourism.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	YES. The MPA Center and Coastal Services Center have provided training on "Reducing Visitor Impacts" since 2002. Also, increased oversight of cruise ship industry regarding marine pollution; whale watching guidelines, improved monitoring of recreational fishing industry, etc.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<u>Stakeholder involvement</u>	
<b>Q21</b>	<b><i>Have further steps been implemented since 2002 to involve stakeholders in pursuit of sustainable development?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	Steps have been taken to make better provision for the involvement of stakeholders. Examples include: the Fisheries Deed of Settlement Implementation project, including new funding; amendments to the Resource Management Act; the consultative way that the draft Oceans Policy was developed.
	<b>Philippines</b>
	The Philippines CMMO encourages partnerships of NGAs, NGOs, Academes and the Private Sectors via ICZM implementation.  The Philippines, through the Maritime and Ocean Affairs Center (MOAC), has been dealing with maritime and ocean concerns in a democratic and pluralistic manner involving relevant stakeholders through a country team approach. It likewise undertakes programs involving local and international non-government organizations, private sectors, and the academia, such as in the conduct of the Exercise Luzon Sea – Phase 1 and the 3 <sup>rd</sup> Philippines-Vietnam Joint Oceanographic and Marine Scientific Research Expedition. Other Philippine government agencies concerning the coastal and marine management are likewise involving relevant stakeholder, particularly the local communities, in its programs relating to sustainable development.

**SECTION 2: REGIONAL COOPERATION**

<u>Strengthening and encouraging capacity building</u>	
<b>Q23</b>	<b><i>Have efforts been made since 2002 to encourage capacity building for food safety in at least the following?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	Canada supports and actively participates in CODEX, the FAO programme that strengthens the capacity of developing countries to build strong and compatible food control systems. This contributes to a safer food supply which will ultimately enhance the ability of those countries to participate in international food trade.
	<b>Malaysia</b>
	Accredited farm products.
	<b>Philippines</b>
	Capability building has been conducted and strengthened pertaining to the standardized laboratory methods of marine biotoxins tests from contaminated seafoods (shellfish, fish, invertebrates, etc) in relation to the occurrence of Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) or “red tide” in the Philippines.  The Philippines thru its Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources (BFAR) and National Fisheries Research and Development Institute (NFRDI) have been recipients of trainings on HACCP in adopting seafood safety principles and are now considering developing regulations that would establish HACCP as the food safety standard throughout the areas of the seafood industry, including both domestic and imported seafood products. This would include records of hazards and their control methods, the monitoring of safety requirements and action taken to correct potential problems. Each of the HACCP principles will be backed by sound scientific knowledge: for example,

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	published microbiological studies on time and temperature factors for controlling food-borne pathogens.
Promoting improved knowledge in marine sciences	
<b>Q25</b>	<b><i>Have any new initiatives been taken by your economy since 2002 to promote improved regional collaboration and coordination in the following?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	OTHERS. Support for regional cooperation for tsunami early warning systems.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	OTHERS. Several bilateral and multilateral agreements.
<b>Q26</b>	<b><i>Since 2002, has your economy cooperated with other economies or relevant regional institutions to develop scientific research capacity in the following fields?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	OTHERS. A joint research between Chinese Taipei and Canada on aquaculture impacts to the marine environment.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	OTHERS. With several fisheries regional organisations by promoting and participating actively in scientific and technological developments, besides management and conservation strategies for the marine and aquatic resources. This has been extended to the bilateral area also.
	OTHERS. With several fisheries regional organizations by promoting and participating actively in scientific and technological developments, besides management and conservation strategies for the marine and aquatic resources. This has been extended to the bilateral area also.  To bilateral level, Mexico has a program of cooperation with other economies, through grant research permits on marine species in its EEZ. This collaboration is for those that they require it. To the approval of the marine research, it is necessary that a Mexican researcher participate.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	The multilateral collaborative research on the Oceanography and Ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) in the Southeast Asian region has been conducted two to three years ago. The bulk of financial support for this project was granted by Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS), Ministry of Education, Sports and Culture of Japanese Government.  The active collaborators from the Philippines are the National Fisheries Research and Development Institute (NFRDI) of DA and Marine Science Institute of the University of the Philippines.  The Joint Oceanographic and Marine Scientific Research Expedition between the Philippines and Vietnam studies the waters of the South China Sea, a marine area vital to both countries. The Exercise Luzon Sea initiative of the Philippines, also a marine scientific research undertaking, has participants from different countries around the region.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	OTHERS. Wind exploitation for turning turbine and producing electric at Remote Island such as Bach Long Vy (Hai Phong City). Development of research, education and training.
--	---

Development of research, education and training

<b>Q27</b>	<b><i>In your opinion, have member economies actively encouraged development over the past three years of the following?</i></b>
------------	--

<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
-----------------	---------------

	Technological traineeship to other countries within the region on different fisheries issues.
--	---

	Technological traineeship to other countries within the region on different fisheries issues. SEMARNAT is currently preparing a proposal of a National Environmental Policy for the Sustainable Development of Oceans and Coasts.
--	---

**SECTION 3: FURTHER INFORMATION**

<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
-----------------	--------------------

	Please see attached the link to Canada's Oceans Action Plan. <a href="http://www.cbin.ec.gc.ca/documents/other_documents/ocean_plan_e.pdf">http://www.cbin.ec.gc.ca/documents/other_documents/ocean_plan_e.pdf</a>
--	---

A. Ecosystem approach and management

<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
-----------------	---------------

	Fisheries and Oceans Canada
--	-----------------------------

<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
-----------------	------------------

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Completed the Mirs Bay Water Quality Regional Control Strategy in collaboration with the Shenzhen Environment Protection Bureau.</li> <li>▪ Completed the first review of the Deep Bay Water Pollution Control Joint Implementation Programme.</li> </ul>
--	--

<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
-----------------	-----------------

	Fisheries Act 1985 – Marine park and turtle sanctuary
--	---

<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
-----------------	---------------

	<p>Mexico has 11 600 Km of coast, a continental platform of 388 thousand km<sup>2</sup>, 1 567 thousand hectares of estuaries and an insular surface of 5 083 Km<sup>2</sup>. The territorial sea surrounds nearly 231 thousand km<sup>2</sup> and the Economic Exclusive Zone has an area of 3 149 920 km<sup>2</sup> (Contreras &amp; Castañeda, 2004; Arriaga et al. 1998; de la Lanza, 2004).</p> <p>There are 17 coastal states divided in regions as follows: Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea on the Atlantic; Region of the California Current, the Gulf of California and the America's Central Pacific Coastal Zone.</p> <p>Total population inhabiting coastal areas of Mexico are estimated in 14,572,188 people, equivalent to 14.9% of the total national population. Coastal zone has the higher national population growth rate of 2.8%. It is estimated that the coastal zone has around 35,626 coastal localities, more than 35 with over 50 thousand habitants (Díaz de León &amp; Alvarez, 2004) and the migration trend towards the coast is growing.</p> <p>The fact that Mexico is surrounded by four main seas: Pacific Ocean, Gulf of California,</p>
--	--

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean, provides several levels of biodiversity richness and endemism comparable to those of diversity on land (Salazar Vallejo &amp; González, 1993).</p> <p>Within the Mexican coastal region, there are outstanding ecosystems such as lagoons, mangroves, wetlands, coral reefs, duns and bays to mention some of them, with highly biologically productive systems. These ecosystems provide a great portion of the nutrients required by the marine ecosystems and allow continuity to several tropic chains. (INE, 1995:6).</p> <p>Such ecosystems hold a great number of species, many of them endemic species, recognizing 29 animal phyla on the marine environment, fourteen of them are endemic. Mexico is situated among the ten top countries considered mega-diverse with about 10% of the biological diversity of the world, occupying the second place on reptiles, mammals and ecosystems; the third in regard to amphibians, vascular plants and total biodiversity, whereas is located as twelve considering birds diversity. In regard to the total of endemic species in the world, Mexico has 62% of the amphibians, 56% of the reptiles and 32% of the mammals (Mittermeier, Robles Gil &amp; Goettsch Mittermeier, 1997).</p> <p>In addition to the above figures from the perspective of economic activities, Mexico's coastal zone is crosscut by several economic activities such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Fisheries, aquaculture, mariculture</li> <li>ii. Tourism</li> <li>iii. All kind of Industrial activities</li> <li>iv. Energy producing related activities</li> <li>v. Port and transport activities</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The federal government through the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) signed an agreement (June 5th 2004) (with 5 Federal Ministries, Fisheries, Interior, Navy, Tourism, Communications and Transport and inviting 5 bounding states) to initiate the process of "Ocean Use Planning in the Gulf of California". The process has started and is ongoing on its 10<sup>th</sup> regional meeting.</li> <li>b. The federal government through the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) signed an agreement with the UNDP to establish a budget for the Project "Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Action Program for the Gulf of Mexico Large Marine Ecosystem - GEF/PNUD/ONUDI) with the participation of the USA and Cuba Governments. The project has started a month ago.</li> <li>c. The federal government through the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) has undertake the signature of an agreement (with 6 Federal Ministries, Fisheries, Interior, Navy, Tourism, Energy, Communications and Transport and inviting 5 bounding states) to initiate the process of "Ocean Use Planning of the Gulf of Mexico".</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	Strategy for Managing the Environmental Effects of Fishing – contact Ministry of Fisheries.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	Development of policies to Implement the Convention on Biological Diversity. Contact: Consejo Nacional del Ambiente: María Luisa del Río.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ U.S. Ocean Action Plan: <a href="http://ocean.ceq.gov;">http://ocean.ceq.gov;</a></li> </ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increased emphasis on Large Marine Ecosystem (LME) program and Regional Seas Programmes;</li> <li>▪ White Water to Blue Water initiative;</li> <li>▪ Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation And Management Act Reauthorisation;</li> <li>▪ MAFAC Reports and other actions; etc.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Decree No 41/NQ-TW approved by Political Bureau of Vietnam in Nov 15 2004 has been highlight direction of Environment Protection, Assessment of Nature Resource and Sustainable Nature Resource Exploitation.</li> <li>b. Decision No 256/2003/QD-TTg promulgated by Prime Minister of Vietnam in Dec 02 2003 approved the National Strategy of Marine Environment Protection beyond 2010 and vision of 2020 focused on issues of Protected and Improved quality of Environment at the sea, coastal zone and Island.</li> <li>c. Marine Survey and Research Program (Code No KC.09) has been implemented since 2001 and it's main objects a:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Completing the Marine database;</li> <li>ii. Providing science for building pilot models of social and economic development in the Seawaters and Island in Vietnam; and</li> <li>iii. Studying and applying marine technologies.</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Decree No 162/2003/ND-CP approved by Government of Vietnam defined the Regulation of Water Resource Management, Exploitation and Utilization.</li> <li>e. Vietnam has being reformed the laws in according with Environment, Water Resource, Tourism to consider and vote in the coming Conference of the National Assembly.</li> <li>f. Draft innovation of Land Law according to Decision No 13/2003/QH11 had been voted by the National Assembly of Vietnam in Dec 10 2003.</li> </ul>
<b>B. Sustainable management of marine resources</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Chinese Taipei</b>
	<p>Some important new laws or regulations are listed as below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The regulations for fishing vessel building permission and fishery license issuance</li> <li>2. The regulations for exporting permission of fishing vessel.</li> <li>3. Regulations on adjusting the total number of deep sea longline fishing vessels</li> <li>4. Guidelines on issuing fishing port entry permits for foreign vessel</li> <li>5. Directives for fishing vessels over 100 Gross Registered Tonnages catching tuna and tuna-like species in the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean and the Atlantic Ocean</li> <li>6. Directives of 2005 for vessels targeting southern bluefin tuna in the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean and the Atlantic Ocean</li> <li>7. The matters of compliance and attention regarding international identification marking for fishing vessels basing at foreign ports or for longline vessels greater than 20 Gross Registered Tonnages.</li> <li>8. The measures to regulate the catch-reporting and the total allowable catch (TAC) of the whale shark.</li> <li>9. Guidelines for the application to the frozen bigeye tuna statistical documents</li> <li>10. Guidelines to manage the drifting-net fishery</li> <li>11. Buying back fishing vessel and after processing procedure in 2005</li> <li>12. Buying back fishing rafts and after processing procedure in 2005</li> </ol>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	13. Guidelines for issuing the catch document for the coastal and offshore fisheries
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Proposed to establish a legal framework to regulate fishing efforts and protect important fish spawning and nursery grounds in order to promote sustainable development of the fishing industry and to conserve fisheries resources in Hong Kong waters.</li> <li>▪ Amended the Marine Parks Regulations to strengthen control over glass bottom boat activities within marine parks areas and designated no-anchor areas using marker buoys for coral protection purposes.</li> <li>▪ Exploring total water management to better utilize water resources in a holistic manner. Desalination of seawater and reusing treated sewage as alternative resources for toilet flushing and landscape irrigation are under investigation into their feasibility.</li> <li>▪ Commenced work for implementing Stage 2 of the Harbour Area Treatment Scheme which includes further collection of sewage, providing centralized chemical treatment and disinfection to the treated sewage and, ultimately biological treatment subject to the results of the initial measures undertaken and public acceptance of cost recovery.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	Fisheries Research Institute, Batu Maung, Pulau Pinang.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	<p>a. Currently the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) is conducting the planning of the maritime and coastal zones in the Gulf of California, with a wide stakeholder participation involving state and local governments, NGO's, and the Academia for its implementation.</p> <p>b. Planning of the maritime and coastal zones in the Gulf of Mexico will start present year 2005, with wide stakeholder participation as in the Gulf of California.</p> <p>c. The "National Fisheries Chart 2204" prepared by the National Fisheries Institute and revised by the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources shows the status of main fisheries and aquaculture resources, and has been published as a decree since year 2000. It reports on the conditions, species, fishing grounds, fishing effort, fishing gears, regulations and other relevant data, the current updated edition was released on 2004..</p> <p>d. With the aim of reverting the negative tendencies of stocks and populations of several endangered or threaten marine species such as: "Vaquita marina" (<i>Phocoena sinus</i>), various species of sea turtles, other marine mammals like whales and dolphins, several species of sharks among them the whale sharks, sea cucumber and clams, the Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) is currently working in the formulation of policies and coordinated actions to preserve the mentioned marine species promoting specific recovery plans.</p> <p>e. SEMARNAT supports actions to preserve and protect the Marine Protected Areas and RAMSAR sites increasing them and by strengthening the observance of regulations, promotes enforcement and surveillance through the Federal Environmental Protection Attorney (PROFEPA).</p> <p>f. Mexico's fisheries management system is undergoing a process of evolution. As is the case with most sectors in the Mexican economy, planning is made under the guidelines of Sectoral Plans. These are prepared and set up every six years, as new administrations take office at the federal government level.</p> <p>g. The general objectives and emphasis usually change as new plans are put forward. For example, before the mid-nineties emphasis was put on increasing catches, the National Fisheries Development Plan 1988-1994 set as an objective to reach the</p>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>“Maximum Sustainable Yield”. In the early nineties, a change of emphasis began to take shape in part as a result of the international forums held at that time (Mexico was an active promoter of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries) and Fisheries management was incorporated in 1994 in the newly formed Secretariat of Environment, Natural Resources and Fisheries which gave due consideration to the importance of marine resources as part of natural resources.</p> <p>h. The new Fisheries Plan stated sustainability as a goal and the Precautionary Principle as a guideline. Since the end of the year 2000, at the beginning of the present administration, fisheries institutions were transferred to the (present) Secretariat of Agriculture, Livestock, Rural Development, Fisheries and Food (SAGARPA) with emphasis seemingly shifting to “promotion” of the fisheries sector, although sustainability remains an objective. The four objectives found in the present sectoral plan are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Exploit fisheries resources in a sustainable way.</li> <li>ii. Increase economic and social profitability of fisheries and aquaculture.</li> <li>iii. Increase legal certainty in fishing and aquaculture activities.</li> <li>iv. Promote support programs for fishing and aquaculture activities.</li> </ul>
--	---

<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	Oceans Policy Process - contact Ministry For the Environment.

<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	Development of policies related to surveillance, monitoring and control of IUU fishing. Contact point: Ministry of Production- Vice Admiral (r) Raul Ponce. <a href="mailto:rponce@produce.gob.pe">rponce@produce.gob.pe</a>

<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation And Management Act Reauthorization, etc

<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	Decree No 109/2003/ND-CP of Vietnamese Government in relation to the Protection and sustainable development of wetland in Vietnam (Approved in Sep. 23 2003). Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16234">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16234</a> .
	Decree No 153/2004/QD-TTg had been promulgated by Vietnamese Prime Minister in regarding to the Sustainable Developed Strategy in Vietnam (The adaption of Agenda 21 for Vietnam country). Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=17244">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=17244</a> .

**C. Habitats and related ecosystems**

<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	Fisheries and Oceans Canada.

<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Implemented Artificial Reefs Project to enhance fisheries resources and to improve the marine environment in Hong Kong through deployment of artificial reefs in suitable locations.</li> <li>▪ Undertook feasibility studies to identify suitable sites for designation of marine parks.</li> <li>▪ Undertaking development of the Pearl River Delta region Water Quality Model.</li> </ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Began two monitoring programmes on toxic substances and biological indicators in the marine environment.</li> <li>▪ Completed compilation of an inventory on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) in Hong Kong and started developing an implementation plan on controlling POPs, as part of PRC's National Implementation Plan in relation to the Stockholm Convention</li> </ul>						
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>						
	Marine Park Division, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment.						
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Marine Protected Areas Policy and Implementation Plan (draft) – contact Ministry of Fisheries</li> <li>▪ Fiordland Marine Conservation Strategy</li> </ul>						
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>						
	Essential Fish Habitat provisions of Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation And Management Act						
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>						
	Decision No 192/2003/QĐ-TTg had been adopted by Vietnamese Prime Minister in connection to the National Management Strategy of Natural Protected Area System in Vietnam beyond 2010 (dated Sep.17 2003) <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smsstinh.asp?id=16226">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smsstinh.asp?id=16226</a>						
<b>D. Legal and Institutional efforts</b>							
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>						
	Fisheries and Oceans Canada.						
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Proposed to amend the Fisheries Protection Ordinance for the establishment of a legal framework to regulate fishing efforts and protect important fish spawning and nursery grounds in order to promote sustainable development of the fishing industry and to conserve fisheries resources in Hong Kong waters.</li> <li>▪ Started to seek amendment to the current legislation to fulfil the obligations under the POP and PIC conventions</li> </ul>						
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>						
	Department of Fisheries Malaysia.						
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>						
	Current legal framework for maritime issues and coastal resources is based on the Law of Administration for the Federal Government which establishes particular framework for each of the sectors involved in ocean and coastal areas as follows:						
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th align="center">Agency</th> <th align="center">Competences</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>SEGOB</b></td> <td>Administration of the islands in federal jurisdictional territory</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>SEMARNAT</b></td> <td>-Coordination of the Policy addressing the conservation, restoration and preservation of natural resources</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Agency	Competences	<b>SEGOB</b>	Administration of the islands in federal jurisdictional territory	<b>SEMARNAT</b>	-Coordination of the Policy addressing the conservation, restoration and preservation of natural resources
Agency	Competences						
<b>SEGOB</b>	Administration of the islands in federal jurisdictional territory						
<b>SEMARNAT</b>	-Coordination of the Policy addressing the conservation, restoration and preservation of natural resources						

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	-Faculties over the federal maritime zone -Determination of the Natural Protected Areas and coordination of the productive activities undertaken in these areas
<b>SEMAR</b>	-Execute the sovereignty and the rule of law in the coastal, islands and economic zones -Coordination and elaboration of cartography and oceanic elaboration -Coordination of research expeditions in federal zones
<b>SEDESOL</b>	-Coordination of the urban planning and development -Housing Coordination
<b>SAGARPA</b>	-Coordination of the public policies addressing fisheries, livestock, agriculture and rural development
<b>SENER</b>	-Coordination of the energy extraction, and distribution policies
<b>SRA</b>	-Coordination of the policies addressing agrarian groupings
<b>SECTUR</b>	-Coordination of the tourist policy, in particular coastal zone, cruises and coastal activities
<b>SCT</b>	-Coordination of maritime transport and communications (ports, navigation permits)
<b>SE</b>	-Coordination of the export/ import policies

For fisheries sector management objectives remain vague in the national legislation. The Federal Fisheries Law (decreed in June of 1992, amended in January 2001) states that its objective is "to warrant the conservation, preservation and rational use of fisheries resources and establish the basis for their adequate development and management".

Although we cannot say that regulations or management schemes in Mexican fisheries are only recent ones, we can safely say that only until recent years, as a result of changes in general laws that provide for public participation (like the Federal Metrology and Normalization Law, discussed below) and the new global initiatives (like the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries, among others), a coherent body of instruments and guideless is taking shape. The evolving strategy is embodied in traditional regulatory instruments, like general principles in laws and particular ones in NOMs, and innovative ones (like the National Fisheries Chart 2000, 2004). However much has to be done at present to see this scheme completed.

With the transfer of fisheries management to the Secretariat of Agriculture, the now Secretariat of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) retained the functions of sanctioning the National Fisheries Chart (CNP) to ensure compatibility with resource conservation and sustainability strategies and determine such measures like closed seasons. SEMARNAT also is in charge of managing Protected Natural Areas (ANPs). Fishing takes place in some marine ANP's, like the upper Gulf of California and in those areas SEMARNAT and SAGARPA have had to share responsibilities.

The National Fisheries Chart was published for the first time as an Official Decree in 2000 and the current one in 2004. A modification made to the Fisheries Regulation (amended in September 1999) gave it the function of defining levels of fishing effort applicable to species and groups of species in specific areas and giving guidelines, strategies and provisions for conservation, protection, restoration and management of aquatic resources that could affect their habitat and ecosystems. This modification of the Fisheries Regulation gave the CNP a binding character that must be considered in the process of decision making by management authorities. A useful (in terms of flexibility) characteristic of the CNP is that it can be updated regularly.

Mexican legislation related to the management of natural resources includes the

General Law of National Properties (1982, 1994), Law of National Waters (1992), General Law of Ecology and Environmental Protection (1988,1996) as well as Article 27 of the National Constitution. The highest ranking, and more specific instrument of Mexican fisheries legislation is the Federal Fisheries Law. It gives general guidelines to regulate fisheries and can be modified through the intervention of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. From this general law stems the Fisheries Regulation made by the Executive on the basis of the general guidelines given in the Federal Law. It deals with more particular aspects and can be modified without the intervention of the Legislature, which results in some degree of flexibility.

More particular instruments of legislation are the Mexican Official Standards (NOM's) that deal with aspects such as regulating mesh sizes, types of fishing gear used, spatial restrictions and the like that need to be changed from time to time and which, if included in a more general instrument, would make the regulating process cumbersome. The process that shapes (or modifies) NOM's involves the participation of stakeholders, NGOs and other interest groups in committees. The conduct of these committees is regulated by the Federal Metrology and Normalization Law. Although the Fisheries regulatory agency (at present CONAPESCA) is the one that makes the final decision (and bears full responsibility for it) this process is further enhanced by stakeholder participation.

From 1994 to 2000, several NOMs, were developed which included traditional regulations such as permits, gear specifications, season closures, area closures, size limits, quota limits, turtle excluding devices (TEDs), and by-catch excluding devices. Until 2000, only 14 fisheries were regulated under NOMs. These are shown in the next table (taken from Hernandez and Kempton, 2003).

**Fisheries regulated through Official Standards (NOM)**

<b>Fishery</b>	<b>NOM</b>	<b>SL</b>	<b>QL</b>	<b>GS</b>	<b>SC</b>	<b>AC</b>	<b>EL</b>	<b>TED</b>	<b>BED</b>
Tuna	1994	X		X			X		X
Shrimp	1994			X	X	X	X	X	
Sardines	1994	X*		X		X*(1)	X		
Lobster	1994	X		X	X	X	X		
Abalone	1993	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Octopus	1993	X	X*	X	X	X*(2)	X		
Scallops	1993		X	X	X	X	X		
Sea Urchin	1993		X	X	X	X	X		
Skates	1994			X		X			
Totoaba	1994			X	X	X			
Queen Conch	1995	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Oyster	1995			X	X	X	X		
Rec. fisheries	1995	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Sharks (Not yet approved)	X		X		X	X			

The NOM year is the first time that regulations appear in this instrument. Regulations included in the NOM are: size limit (SL), quota limit (QL), gear specifications (GS), season closures (SC), area closures (AC), effort limit (EF), turtle excluding devices (TED), by-catch (mammals) excluding devices (BED). (Modified from Hernandez and Kempton, 2003). X\* =Not included by Hernandez and Kempton. (1) Limited effort in certain areas. (2) To avoid conflicts between fishermen of Campeche and Yucatan states.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>Source: Hernandez, A. and W. Kempton 2003 Changes in fisheries management in Mexico: Effects of increasing scientific input and public Participation. Ocean &amp; Coastal Management 46 (2003)507 –526.</p> <p>Management Plans are new instruments aimed at providing guidelines and strategies to manage particular fisheries stated as a particular objective in the recent Sectoral Plan. However, at least presently, no legal support is given to these plans (i.e. they are not defined in the law and are not, therefore, legally binding) and no plan was completed at the time of this writing.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fisheries Amendment Acts (several) - contact Ministry of Fisheries</li> <li>▪ Resource Management Amendment Acts (several) – contact Ministry for the Environment</li> <li>▪ Foreshore and Seabed Act</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	<p>Ley Marco 28245, Ley Marco del Sistema Nacional de Gestión Ambiental.  Ley 27446 Ley del Sistema Nacional de Evaluación del Impacto Ambiental  D.S 102-2001-PCM National Strategies on Biological Diversity  DS 086 2003-PCM National Strategies on Climate Change  <b>Contact point: Dirección General de Sanidad Ambiental (DIGESA)</b>  National Net of Surveillance of hidric resources quality</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	<p>Laws covering maritime safety, pollution by dumping, pollution from vessels, and use of anti-fouling paints</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>Law of Fishery had been voted by the National Assemble of Socialist Republic of Vietnam and had entered into enforcement since July 2004. Accessed at:  <a href="http://www.fistenet.gov.vn/Vietnamese/luat_TS/Luat_TS2.asp">http://www.fistenet.gov.vn/Vietnamese/luat_TS/Luat_TS2.asp</a>  OR <a href="http://www.fistenet.gov.vn/english/luat_TS/Fisheries-law.htm">http://www.fistenet.gov.vn/english/luat_TS/Fisheries-law.htm</a>.</p>
<b>E. Elimination of marine threats</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Conducted study on the implementation of ballast water guidelines of the IMO Ballast Water Convention.</li> <li>▪ Completed review of the main sewage infrastructure to meet the demands from development needs and started implementing the recommendations made to improve the sewerage system.</li> <li>▪ Decided to pursue Stage 2 of the Harbour Area Treatment Scheme.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	<p>Malaysian Maritime Enforcement Agency. Putrajaya.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Mexico's Government has implemented a National Plan to fight and control accidents associated to of oil exploitation and dangerous substances spills into the sea.</li> <li>ii. The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) has established an Agenda to attend the problem of aquatic invasive species in collaboration with the Commission for Environmental Cooperation of North America of the Free Trade</li> </ol>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>Agreement (NAFTA) in coordination with the National Commission for the Knowledge and Use of Biodiversity (CONABIO)</p> <p>iii. In the scope of the ASPAN (Association for the Safety and Prosperity of North America) Mexico, Canada and the US have decided to work on the issue of ballast water within the region, and started the process to sign the Protocol of Ballast Water of the London Convention.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	<p>One of the most significant developments in New Zealand, in relation to the management of exotic marine and terrestrial organisms (biosecurity), has been the development and release of a biosecurity strategy—"Protect New Zealand, The Biosecurity Strategy for New Zealand" and the reorganisation of how biosecurity management is delivered. Further information can be obtained from Biosecurity New Zealand's website, <a href="http://www.biosecurity.govt.nz">www.biosecurity.govt.nz</a>.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	<p>Ley 27314 Ley General de Residuos Sólidos  DS 074-2001-PCM, Reglamento de estándares nacionales de calidad ambiental para el aire  DS 010-2005-PCM, Reglamento de estándares nacionales de calidad ambiental para radiaciones ionizantes  Contingency plans in case of oil spills.  National Plan to implement Stockolm on persistant organic components</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	<p>Several pieces of legislation in Congress on invasive species; ship strike strategy for Right Whales.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>Decree Government of Viet Nam had promulgated No 161/2003/ND-CP, in concerning of the Transbordering and bordering seawaters (dated Dec.18 2003). Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16564">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16564</a></p> <p>Government of Viet Nam had promulgated decree No 160/2003/NĐ-CP dated in Dec.18 2003 in relation to management of the maritime activities at shipping port and transportation areas within Vietnam seawaters. Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16556">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16556</a>.</p> <p>Decree No 191/2004/NĐ-CP approved in Nov.18 2004 by Government of Viet Nam focused upon management of the foreign fishing boats in the Vietnamese water bodies. Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smslvuc.asp?code=34">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smslvuc.asp?code=34</a></p>
<b>F. Sustainable marine tourism development</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<p>Closely monitored tourism activities in marine parks and dolphin watching tours.  Published and promoted the codes of conduct in nature appreciation.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	<p>Ministry of Culture, Arts and Tourism (MOCAT).</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	<p>The Federal Government through the Ministry of Tourism Affairs has established a</p>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	strategy to implement actions and programs in the aim to attend the Agenda 21 agreements in regard to tourist activities in coastal counties, in coordination with SEMARNAT and other federal agencies.					
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>					
	Whale watching guidelines; various recreational fishing requirements; White Water to Blue Water initiative facilitated several partnerships and working relationships on sustainable tourism in the U.S. and others in the Caribbean; etc.					
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>					
	Decision No 02/2003/QĐ-BTNMT on environment protected in tourism operation had been approved by Ministry of Natural Resource and Environment in July 29 2003. Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16006">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=16006</a>					
<b>G. Stakeholder involvement</b>						
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Set up relevant working groups and advisory committees comprising the private sector and various stakeholders including fishermen, fish farmers, fish traders, NGOs and academics to solicit their views and advices on fisheries management measures with the aim to conserve fisheries resources and establish ecologically sustainable fisheries.</li> <li>▪ Arranged Marine Park Visitor Liaison Group to allow stakeholder to express their view and comments on the management of marine parks and other marine conservation issues.</li> <li>▪ Completed a five-month public consultation on the Harbour Area Treatment Scheme (HATS).</li> <li>▪ Established the Harbour-front Enhancement Committee to protect the development of the harbour-front, including land use, design, accessibility and management matters.</li> <li>▪ Established formal partnership with trades, e.g. vehicle repair and property management, to promote their awareness on reducing land-based pollution.</li> <li>▪ Promoted continuous public involvement in the EIA process.</li> </ul>					
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>					
	Current legal framework allows a wide participation of all stakeholders.					
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">INSTITUCIÓN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Federal</td> <td>Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) Commission of Natural Protected Areas CONANP National Water Commission CNA National Forestry Commission CONAFOR National Institute of Ecology INE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ministry of Agriculture, Livestock, Rural Development, Fisheries and Food (SAGARPA) National Fisheries Commission CONAPESCA National Fisheries Institute INP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	INSTITUCIÓN		Federal	Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) Commission of Natural Protected Areas CONANP National Water Commission CNA National Forestry Commission CONAFOR National Institute of Ecology INE	Ministry of Agriculture, Livestock, Rural Development, Fisheries and Food (SAGARPA) National Fisheries Commission CONAPESCA National Fisheries Institute INP
INSTITUCIÓN						
Federal	Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) Commission of Natural Protected Areas CONANP National Water Commission CNA National Forestry Commission CONAFOR National Institute of Ecology INE					
	Ministry of Agriculture, Livestock, Rural Development, Fisheries and Food (SAGARPA) National Fisheries Commission CONAPESCA National Fisheries Institute INP					

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>                     Ministry of Tourism (SECTUR)                      National Found for Tourism Promotion FONATUR                 </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ministry of the Sea (Navy) SEMAR</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ministry of Communications and Transport (SCT)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ministry of Economy (SE)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Ministry of Social Development (SEDESOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>                     Ministry of Energy (SENER)                      Mexican Oil Company PEMEX                      Federal Electricity Commission CFE                 </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>National Congress</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Local</td> <td>                     State Governments                      Municipal Governments                      Local Congress                 </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Social</td> <td>                     Non Government Organizations NGO's                      Coastal communities                      Stakeholders                 </td> </tr> </table> <p>The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) is working in the design and implementation of a National Environmental Policy for the Sustainable Development of Oceans and Coastal Zones in 2005.</p> <p>In addition to the above SEMARNAT has established the Crosscutting Agenda with all sectors involved in Ocean and Coastal issues.</p>		Ministry of Tourism (SECTUR) National Found for Tourism Promotion FONATUR		Ministry of the Sea (Navy) SEMAR		Ministry of Communications and Transport (SCT)		Ministry of Economy (SE)		Ministry of Social Development (SEDESOL)		Ministry of Energy (SENER) Mexican Oil Company PEMEX Federal Electricity Commission CFE		National Congress	Local	State Governments Municipal Governments Local Congress	Social	Non Government Organizations NGO's Coastal communities Stakeholders	
	Ministry of Tourism (SECTUR) National Found for Tourism Promotion FONATUR																			
	Ministry of the Sea (Navy) SEMAR																			
	Ministry of Communications and Transport (SCT)																			
	Ministry of Economy (SE)																			
	Ministry of Social Development (SEDESOL)																			
	Ministry of Energy (SENER) Mexican Oil Company PEMEX Federal Electricity Commission CFE																			
	National Congress																			
Local	State Governments Municipal Governments Local Congress																			
Social	Non Government Organizations NGO's Coastal communities Stakeholders																			
<b>Response</b>		<b>Peru</b>																		
	Decreto Supremo 008-2005-PCM, Reglamento de la Ley del Sistema Nacional de Gestión Ambiental DS 087-2004-PCM, Reglamento de zonificación económica ecológica. Establecimiento de Comisiones Regionales Ambientales. Para las zonas marinos costeras hay 11 CAR instaladas. Contact: Consejo Nacional del Ambiente: Cesar Villacorta																			
<b>Response</b>		<b>US</b>																		
	White Water to Blue Water initiative; new advisory panels for IATTC.																			
<b>Response</b>		<b>Viet Nam</b>																		
	Decision No 19/2002/QĐ-BTS about promulgated the regulation of environment management at the fish-produced manufactories. Accessed at: <a href="http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=15176">http://www.luatvietnam.com.vn/smstinh.asp?id=15176</a>																			
<b>H. Strengthening capacity building</b>																				
<b>Response</b>		<b>Hong Kong</b>																		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Arranged a Conference under IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas in 2005 to provide a forum for expertise and experience sharing on sustainable management of protected areas.</li> <li>▪ Held workshops and structured trainings for both government and private sectors on EIA, pollution control technologies, environmental protection programmes.</li> <li>▪ Produced a package on environmental management systems for small and medium sized enterprises, and developed a training manual and an e-learning platform for the EIA mechanism.</li> <li>▪ Launched staff exchange programme with the State Environmental Protection</li> </ul>																			

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	<p>Administration, PRC, focusing on the EIA process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Undertook an APEC project on reviewing the water quality criteria or standards adopted in the Asia Pacific region.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) take part in the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission/CIDA Marine Science Planning Workshop for Latina America and the Caribbean in 2004.
<b>Response</b>	<b>New Zealand</b>
	Fisheries Deed of Settlement Implementation - contact Ministry of Fisheries
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	Through the Plan de Acción del Pacífico Sudeste the region has improved its research institutions (courses, equipment)
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	World Bank Profish programme; Sea turtle outreach initiatives including for nesting beaches; circle hook distribution and education; UN Fish Stocks Agreement, Part VII; see reply to Question 10; etc
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	Decision No 04/2005/QĐ-BTS of Ministry of Fishery of Vietnam innovated and promulgated the function and mission, competence and organization of Research Institute for Marine Fisheries (dated in Feb 01, 2005). <a href="http://www.mofi.gov.vn/law/default.aspx?tabid=112">http://www.mofi.gov.vn/law/default.aspx?tabid=112</a>
<b>I. Promotion of knowledge in marine sciences</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Canada</b>
	Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Published and posted fisheries and fish information on departmental web site for public access.</li> <li>▪ Held special training workshop and seminar annually under Reef Check to promote public awareness on the ecological importance of corals and the need to protect them.</li> <li>▪ Organized seminar workshops on cross-bordered environmental management partnership in environmental sustainability.</li> </ul>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	National Science Centre under Ministry of Science and Technology.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) has established a Sectoral Research Fund, oriented to specific problems that deal with marine and coastal resources through and in coordination with the National Council for Research and Technology, promoting knowledge of marine resources and the best use of federal funds.
<b>Response</b>	<b>US</b>
	Workshops, cooperative scientific exchange, student and scholar exchange programs,

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

	science and technology agreements.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>Decree No 12/2002/ND-CP has approved by Vietnamese Government in Jan 22 2002 relation on topography measure and mapped by using GIS both national landward and seaward sovereignty.</p> <p>Government of Vietnam has being built an Overall Program on Basically Investigation and Management on the Natural resource and Marine Environment beyond 2010 and vision to 2020.</p> <p>The strategy of Vietnamese scientific and technical development beyond 2010 at the Decision No 272/2003/QD-TTg approved by Prime Minister of Vietnam in Dec 31, 2003 has indicated the South China Sea information collection by using surveys for resource forecast, sea- structure building and sustainable development of marine economy are the highlight mission.</p>
<b>J. Development of research, education and training</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Hong Kong</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Promulgated to the public the need and importance for the conservation of the marine and fisheries resources and habitats, environmental protection and pollution reduction through public lectures and education seminars, production and dissemination of education and publicity materials, launching of the relevant information on departmental websites, seminars, workshops, lectures and guided tours.</li><li>▪ Established the Fisheries Education Centre in 2003 to increase public understanding of the local capture fishing industry and to promote public awareness on fisheries resources conservation.</li><li>▪ Undertook scientific studies/ surveys to update ecological baseline information for conservation and management purposes.</li><li>▪ Funded projects and activities in relation to environmental and conservation matters through Environment and Conservation Fund and Innovation and Technology Fund.</li><li>▪ Opened the Fanling Environmental Resource Centre in 2003 to disseminate environmental protection information to strengthen public education.</li></ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<b>Response</b>	<b>Malaysia</b>
	Ministry of Science and Technology (MOSTI).
<b>Response</b>	<b>Mexico</b>
	The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT) has its own office to promote education and training through the Center of Education for Sustainable Development (CECADESU) which leads the Ministry's Program in regard to main topics related to environment and use of natural resources and promoting among several issues best practices and public awareness.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	The national research institutions as the Instituto del Mar del Peru developed training programs. National universities like San Marcos, Federico Villareal, Universidad Agraria de la Molina and Universidad Cayetano Heredia, Universidad del Santa, offered programs dedicated to a better understanding of the oceans and its resources
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	Decision No 11/2004/QD-BTS on the program of enhancing, improving awareness and legitimacies in Fisheries approved by Minister of Ministry of Fishery of Viet Nam. Accessed at: <a href="http://www.mofi.gov.vn/law/default.aspx?tabid=112">http://www.mofi.gov.vn/law/default.aspx?tabid=112</a>

**SECTION 4: COMMENTS AND / OR SUGGESTIONS**

<b>Response</b>	<b>Peru</b>
	<p>The Seoul Declaration has promoted a very positive response to the challenge faced by the APEC Economies towards the sustainable development of the ocean and marine resources. The implementation process of the Seoul Declaration has strength the cooperation between the economies developing an efficient interaction between their institutions. It also has contributed to achieve regional and global goals on sustainable development and to improve their capacity building.</p> <p>Good science and efficient management of fisheries resources are probably the two areas where the Seoul Declaration has developed better. The future challenges will be to improved the marine policy making mechanisms at national level as well as to promote a more active and wide participation of the relevant stakeholders.</p>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Viet Nam</b>
	<p>Issues related to BAP planning that impact to Natural Resource and Marine Environment, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Other impacts of hydropower schemes</li> <li>✓ Dam construction</li> <li>✓ Road development</li> <li>✓ Migration and the establishment of New Economic Zones: have complex and widespread impacts on protected areas and clearing of trees/lands to make way for agricultural/aquaculture development.</li> <li>✓ Some conservation program co-operated to restore, rehabilitate and manage on the endangered and threatened species, such as Shark, Dugong, Coral Fishes, Seabirds.... are going to be conducted.</li> <li>✓ Setting up scientific data to MRC,</li> <li>✓ Need for broader institutional involvement in protected areas planning and management,</li> <li>✓ Building up standard system to analysis, assess and evaluate the MRC,</li> <li>✓ Integrating for making mechanism of the management, cooperation and</li> </ul>

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

---

	<p>coordination among and between ministries, sectors involving during conversing procedures into MPA,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Recognizing the role of local community participation in MRC procedures.</li><li>✓ Adopting appropriate models for protected area management approaches,</li><li>✓ Developing human sources to approach both marine conservation and biodiversity management.</li><li>✓ Sharing experience in implementing conservation and development MRC.</li><li>✓ Learning from regional and international experiences.</li></ul>
--	---

## ANNEXE 1.3 ELABORATION BY OPINION LEADERS vis-à-vis SOD Q's

APEC PROJECT NO: MRC 05/2005

LEAD APEC FORUM GROUP: Marine Resource Conservation Working Group

QUESTIONNAIRE TYPE: Opinion Leaders

ELABORATION BY COUNTRIES: Compiled &amp; recorded verbatim

No. of Responses: 10/34

## SECTION 1: DOMESTIC ACTIONS

## Ecosystem approach and management

<b>Q9</b>	<b><i>In the last three years, how active have the APEC economies been in facilitating the exchange of information for effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments to achieve sustainable fisheries, including aquaculture?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	The academe, LGUs and natural agencies are actively participating in the exchange of information on sustainable fisheries and aquaculture.
<b>Q11</b>	<b><i>Is there evidence to suggest that the priority accorded to the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems has improved within the APEC region since adoption of the SOD?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Several eco-coastal tourism destinations have been identified
<b>Q18</b>	<b><i>Have regional efforts been made since 2002 to encourage capacity building for food safety in at least the following?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	<p>Capability building has been conducted and strengthened pertaining to the standardised laboratory methods of marine biotoxins tests from contaminated seafoods (shellfish, fish, invertebrates, etc) in relation to the occurrence of Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) or 'red tide' in the Philippines.</p> <p>The Philippines thru its Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources (BFAR) and National Fisheries Research and Development Institute (NFRDI) have been recipients on trainings on HACCP in adopting seafood safety principles and are now considering developing regulations that would establish HACCP as the food safety standard throughout the areas of the seafood industry, including both domestic and imported seafood products. This would include records of hazards and their control methods, the monitoring of safety requirements and action taken to correct potential problems. Each of the HACCP principles will be backed by sound scientific knowledge: for example, published microbiological studies on time and temperature factors for controlling foodborne pathogens.</p>
<b>Q20</b>	<b><i>Since 2002, have APEC member economies cooperated with each other or with relevant regional institutions to develop scientific research capacity in the following fields?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	The multilateral collaborative research on the Oceanography and Ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) in the Southeast Asian region has been conducted two to three years ago. The bulk of financial support for this project was granted from Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS), Ministry of Education, Sports and Culture of

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

---

	Japanese Government. The active collaborators from the Philippines are the National Fisheries Research and Development Institute (NFRDI) of DA and Marine Science Institute of the University of the Philippines.
<b>Q25</b>	<b><i>In your opinion, is there any single initiative that would significantly improve progress on the implementation of SOD by APEC member economies?</i></b>
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Efficient information dissemination is foremost required to further understand the provisions and accelerate implementation of SOD to all APEC member economies.

**SECTION 4: FURTHER INFORMATION**

A. Ecosystem approach and management

<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
-----------------	--------------------

	Planning, design and establishment of integrated ocean management system, formulate verified guiding principles for development, technologies and conservation policies and draw up functional zoning plans.
--	--

<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
-----------------	------------------

	Better understanding, common language and methodologies for design and implementation of EBM.
--	---

	Needed – but not based on complex scientific assessments and arguments.
--	---

B. Sustainable management of marine resources

<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
-----------------	--------------------

	Build up capacities in marine environmental surveillance, monitoring and law enforcement to exercise effective management of the marine environment and resources. Adopt clean production technology with improved technical facilities in ocean industries that should be programmed with reasonable distribution.
--	---

<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
-----------------	------------------

	Recognition and economic evaluation of benefits of ecosystem services and the costs of losing them.
--	---

	Essential – over exploitation is driving most of the ecosystem damage.
--	--

	Sustainable use is put at risk by a wide variety of problems too numerous to elucidate here. There is little doubt that poorly managed fisheries and aquaculture is a threat to the SOD. For the poorer economies there has been strong pressure to develop at all costs and the learning from the mistakes of others have been ignored. Mechanisms for controlling fisheries are widely known and can be varied to suit local circumstances but a lack of willpower and funds appears to be the root cause.
--	--

C. Habitats and related ecosystems

<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
-----------------	--------------------

	Establish network of marine protected areas to conserve the key ecosystems, rare species and biodiversity as well as information system on marine resources, environment and management.
--	--

<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
-----------------	------------------

	Better understanding of ecosystem linkages and transfer economic costs where upstream activities damage or destroy downstream options.
--	--

	Rampant coastal development in some areas is a major and ongoing risk to coastal habitats. In some cases, such as the construction of major dams, the risks can be located far away from the coast but have impacts on regional scale oceanographic circulation. In some cases, where the damage has been done, there is an urgent need for rehabilitation so that productive potential can be restored.
--	--

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<u>D. Legal and institutional efforts</u>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Functional cooperation is encouraged if there is legal basis of planned activities; i.e. if by law, ships are required to have weather instruments, there is great expectation for ships to join voluntary observation program.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Substantial need for design of legal and implementation systems to address intersectoral integration and transboundary issues within and between sovereign states.
	Without clear legal frameworks, no activities will be effective.
	There seem to be a plethora of agreements and laws but little capacity and willpower to implement them. Whilst there are still some major gaps (such as on the high seas) it would appear that there are needs to be focussed on enforcing existing legislation and agreements rather than spend more funds on new ones.
<u>E. Elimination of marine threats</u>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Coordinates for marine environmental protection work to prevent degradation of the marine environment due to land based pollution. Promote information and education campaigns on impacts of IUU.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Synthesis for APEC economies from wide range of existing materials and guidelines.
	Probably adequate at the moment.
	This is a very broad topic and depends on a case by case assessment.
<u>F. Sustainable marine tourism development</u>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Prevent irrational development that may impose stresses to the coastal environment, coordinate, integrated development in the island and in the sea. Construction activities of land development will certainly make higher demand on the ocean development, demand for production and living species, food and water resources.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Synthesis for APEC economies from wide range of existing materials and guidelines.
	Requires some attention, but much less than other threats and to be encouraged as alternative livelihood generators.
	Tourism is often seen as being a gold mine but the impacts are commonly poorly managed. In many cases, the impacts may be locally constrained (as in the case of a resort) and thus seem less of a problem than intensive aquaculture. However, it is the death by a thousand cuts which accrues from multiple decisions that assume minimal impact which can be significant. Moreover, enhanced tourism creates further demands for resource use such as fisheries and marine transportation.

**PROJECT OVERSEER'S EYES ONLY**

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC COUNTRIES

<b>G. Stakeholder involvement</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Promote stakeholder involvement in ocean affairs and develop mechanism for functional cooperation and ocean caring, development and protection.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Design into management systems – see D above
	Definitely needs to be stressed.
	The APEC process is very government dominated. Whilst there have been some welcome involvement from environment groups the APEC has not embraced business entities and sought to get business to accept responsibility for its role in creating problems and devising solutions. Forums for such multistakeholder engagement need to be created.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Singapore</b>
	The Agri-Food and Veterinary Authority (AVA) of Singapore has regular dialogue sessions with industry through the business clusters.
<b>H. Strengthening capacity building</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Improve / enhance the ocean in-sites observation, short, medium and long-term forecasting, pre-warning and disaster mitigation network for the timely and accurate forecasting of natural marine disasters.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Start with specific needs analysis – target critical decision system staff.
	Definitely needs to be stressed.
	Resources and skills are always needed. This applies not only the government sector but the non-government (including business) sector as well.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Singapore</b>
	Establishment by AVA of the Marine Aquaculture Centre at St John's Island, Singapore.
<b>I. Promotion of knowledge in marine sciences</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Adoption of new and high technologies to promote the development of marine sciences such as remote sensing product application.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Yes – but in the APEC context make sure the promotion clearly relates to understanding and addressing management priorities.
	Definitely needs to be stressed – essential to demonstrate the value of sharing information.
<b>J. Development of research, education and training</b>	
<b>Response</b>	<b>Philippines</b>
	Conduct of cooperative researches contributes to the development of earth sciences and provide scientific basis for addressing environmental issues in the world such as the effect of ocean variability on the climate change, etc.

<b>Response</b>	<b>Australia</b>
	Yes – but in the APEC context make sure the promotion clearly relates to understanding and addressing management priorities.
	Can be improved.
<b>Response</b>	<b>Singapore</b>
	Research and development studies in aquaculture and post-harvest.

## **ANNEXE 1.4      ECONOMY REVIEW REPORT**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PREFACE .....	45
AUSTRALIA .....	46
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM .....	53
CANADA .....	57
CHILE .....	62
CHINESE TAIPEI .....	68
HONG KONG, CHINA .....	73
INDONESIA .....	78
JAPAN .....	82
MALAYSIA .....	86
MEXICO .....	90
NEW ZEALAND .....	95
PAPUA NEW GUINEA .....	101
PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA .....	104
PERU .....	108
PHILIPPINES .....	113
REPUBLIC OF KOREA .....	119
RUSSIA .....	124
SINGAPORE .....	127
THAILAND .....	131
UNITED STATES .....	137
VIETNAM .....	143
REFERENCES .....	148

## **PREFACE**

This 'Economy Report Review' supplements information furnished in the 'Survey Findings Report' on initiatives taken by economies to implement Action Items in the Seoul Oceans Declaration 2002. Most of the information has been obtained from secondary resources such as the internet, APEC publications, and other publicly available reports and academic papers. The Survey Findings Report reflects uncertainty by a high number of respondents on activities that might have been undertaken by their economy to implement some of the SOD Action Items. However, occasionally the survey respondents offered voluntary elaborating comments and data that assisted not only in filling in information gaps but also in corroborating information obtained from secondary sources.

The structure of this report is to present discussion on activities that appear related to implementation of SOD Action Items by each economy. No comparative analysis between economies or groups of economies is made or implied in the report. Where there are gaps, "No Information Available" is indicated. There would appear to be merit in further research, done in cooperation with the relevant economies, to help fill in those blanks.

## AUSTRALIA

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

### **Ecosystem-based Approach to Management**

- **Development of the South East Regional Marine Plan.** The South East Regional Marine Plan was released in 2004 after four years of extensive consultation, planning, and development. It covers more than two million square kilometres of the ocean territory of Australia and is first of a number of regional marine plans which will be launched around Australia. The Plan utilises the principles of ecosystem-based planning and reflects the Australian Government's commitment to the ecologically sustainable development of marine industries; cooperative and inclusive marine management; community and Indigenous participation in marine management; and the conservation of marine biodiversity. The Plan contains a number of key actions such as the development of marine protected areas; a review of marine-related laws and regulations; and the development of a reporting and review procedure incorporated in a performance assessment system.
- **Scoping of the Second Regional Marine Plan.** The National Oceans Office is currently scoping Australia's second regional marine plan. The region extends from Torres Strait in North Eastern Australia, west across to the Eastern Arafura Sea, including the Gulf of Carpentaria. Many of the issues arising through the Scoping Phase have strong international links including: the management of shared fisheries stocks and migratory species; collaborative science and monitoring; integrating management across jurisdictions; involvement of traditional owners in the management of marine resources; and threats to sustainability such as marine debris.

*Action 2 Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Export Restrictions in Fisheries.** Under the Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act, Australia's export fisheries and Commonwealth-managed fisheries require independent assessments to ensure that they are managed in an ecologically sustainable manner. Fisheries that are not assessed as sustainable may face export restrictions. A total of 125 fisheries are required to undergo assessment. To date, 81 fisheries have been assessed and the impact assessments for the remaining fisheries are scheduled for completion by 1 December 2005. For further information please visit <http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/fisheries/index.html>

*Action 3 Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks.*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Implementation of the Commonwealth Marine Conservation Assessment Program.** Australia is currently assessing the conservation values of eleven marine areas in its Commonwealth waters as part of its Commonwealth Marine Conservation Assessment Program 2002-2004. The conservation assessments will provide information to assist the

government in deciding whether or not these areas will be included in the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas. Final assessments on the conservation values of the Bass Strait sponge beds and the Bonney Upwelling (Blue Whale Aggregation) areas have been released by the Department of the Environment and Heritage.

- **Declaration of Marine National Parks and Sanctuaries.** The Victorian Coastal Council has played a significant role in the declaration of 13 Marine National Parks and 11 Marine Sanctuaries which cover nearly 54,000 hectares or 3.5 percent of Victoria's marine waters in November 2002.
- **Recommendation to Declare the Torres Strait as a Particularly Sensitive Sea Area.** Australia, in cooperation with Papua New Guinea, has made a submission to the International Maritime Organization to declare the Torres Strait a Particularly Sensitive Sea Area (PSSA). The submission, which is currently being considered by the IMO, seeks approved shipping routes and compulsory pilotage for shipping through the Strait.
- **Establishment of a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas.** Australian governments are working together to set up a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (NRSMPA) throughout the country's marine jurisdiction. Recent developments include the identification of two large areas in the south-east marine region as potentially suitable as representative marine protected areas and the definition of the process in which marine protected areas will be identified in Australia's northern waters.
- **Establishment of a Zoning Plan for the Great Barrier Reef.** A new Zoning Plan for the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park came into effect in 2004 that provided a framework for the conservation and sustainable use of the resources of the Marine Park. This new Zoning Plan increased the proportion of the Marine Park's 'no-take' zones from less than 5 percent to more than 33 percent, enabling the protection of representative samples of each of the 70 broad habitat types found in the area.

#### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Development of the Victoria Coastal Strategy and Other Coastal Action Plans.** The Victorian Coastal Strategy which was formulated in 2002 aims to promote the sustainable management of the Victorian coast. The following Coastal Action Plans were also developed in 2002 in accordance with the requirements of the Coastal Management Act 1995: South West Estuaries Coastal Action Plan; South West Regional Coastal Action Plan; Gippsland Boating Coastal Action Plan; Integrated Coastal Planning for Gippsland Coastal Action Plan; and Central West Regional Coastal Action Plan.
- **Development of the Framework and Implementation Plan for a National Cooperative Approach to Integrated Coastal Zone Management.** The Framework for a National Cooperative Approach to Integrated Coastal Zone Management was endorsed in October 2003 and its Implementation Plan in December 2004 by the Natural Resource Management Ministerial Council. The Framework and Implementation Plan identify coastal zone management issues which are best addressed cooperatively by all jurisdictions, such as land and marine-based sources of pollution, climate change, pest plants and animals, and population change. The approach supports existing processes, such as those established for marine debris and pest plants and animals.

*Action 4 Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- **Signing of the IMO Convention on Ballast Water.**

*Action 5 Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Implementation of a Ballast Water Management System.** Australia has a mandatory ballast water management arrangement in place since 2001 that is largely consistent with the initial ballast water exchange requirements of the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ship's Ballast Water and Sediments.

*Action 6 Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

#### **High Seas Biodiversity**

- **International Workshop on the Governance of the High Seas Biodiversity.** This workshop was held in June 2003 and attended by over 150 participants from 36 countries, representing a broad range of scientific, legal, policy, technical and industry expertise on high seas and deep oceans biodiversity.
- **Support to the UNGA Resolution.** The UN General Assembly passed a resolution on Oceans and Law of the Sea in November 2004 that was co-sponsored by Australia. Among other provisions, the UNGA resolved to set up an ad-hoc open-ended working group to work on the issue of improvements to governance for high seas biodiversity conservation, with a major intergovernmental meeting planned for 2006. Australia committed to participate actively in the ad-hoc open-ended working group to help achieve a positive and progressive outcome at the intergovernmental meeting.
- **Cooperation Between Australia and New Zealand.** The Australian Ministers for Fisheries and for the Environment and Heritage and the New Zealand Ministers for Conservation and for Fisheries exchanged letters in 2004 and agreed that both countries will develop measures cooperatively for the conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity on the high seas and within their respective jurisdictions.

#### **Other Marine Resources**

- **Ratification of the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP).** The ACAP is a multilateral agreement that developed under the auspices of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS) and seeks to conserve albatrosses and petrels by coordinating international activity to mitigate known threats to albatross and petrel populations. It came into force in February 2004 following ratification by five countries--Australia, New Zealand, Ecuador, Spain and the Republic of South Africa. The United Kingdom recently became the sixth state to ratify the Agreement. Australia currently provides the interim Secretariat arrangements for the agreement.
- **Marine Mammal Conservation Workshop.** A marine mammal conservation workshop was convened in Apia, Samoa on 17-19 March 2004 under the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS). Australia was a key funding partner of the workshop. The meeting confirmed widespread interest in developing a South Pacific regional arrangement for

marine mammal conservation, and participants agreed terms of reference for a drafting group to draw up a Memorandum of Understanding for whale and dolphin conservation.

- **Indian Ocean and South-east Asia Turtle Memorandum of Understanding.** Australia continues to implement the Indian Ocean and South-east Asia Turtle Memorandum of Understanding under the Convention on Migratory Species. The Government of Australia has provided two Australian Youth Ambassadors to assist with Secretariat operations of the MOU. In addition to its voluntary contribution, Australia has provided AUD\$55,000 to promote the 2006 regional Year of the Turtle and on-ground turtle conservation activities.
- **Hosting of a Dugong Conservation Meeting.** Australia is cooperating with the Government of the Kingdom of Thailand to host an Indian Ocean and South-east Asia region meeting on dugong conservation, protection and management. Australia's overseas missions have encouraged dugong range states to attend the meeting in late August 2005 in Thailand.

*Action 7 Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Exploratory Discussions on the Establishment of a regional fisheries management organization for the South Pacific.** Preliminary discussions are underway between Australia and New Zealand regarding the establishment of a regional fisheries management organization for the South Pacific.
- **Bilateral Discussions for Surveillance and Enforcement in the Southern Ocean.** Australia has been progressing bilateral agreements for cooperative surveillance and enforcement across the Southern Ocean, using the Australia-France Treaty on cooperative surveillance that recently entered into force as a model.
- **Establishment of a Centralized VMS.** At its 23<sup>rd</sup> annual meeting in 2004, the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) agreed to establish a satellite-based, centralized vessel monitoring system (cVMS), which was jointly sponsored by Australia, New Zealand and the United States of America. The cVMS allows near-real time monitoring of the positions of fishing vessels flagged and licensed by Commission members and is one of the Commission's measures to combat IUU fishing.
- **Participation in IOTC, WCPFC, CCSBT, and Others.**

*Action 8 Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Formulation of a Comprehensive Strategy to Combat Illegal Fishing.** In July 2002, the Australian Government formulated a comprehensive strategy to combat illegal fishing. Measures under this strategy include:
  - an increased frequency of patrols, and the purchase of a new \$100 million full-time armed patrol vessel capable of apprehending and boarding illegal vessels;
  - cooperation with like-minded countries on enforcement and surveillance on restricting the trade in illegal catches and on frustrating the landing of illegal catches;
  - increasing penalties for illegal fishing, strengthening Australia's domestic laws, and supporting the strengthening and full utilisation of key international conventions.
- **Arrest of Foreign Fishing Vessels Conducting Illegal Fishing.** Australia arrested Uruguayan-flagged vessel *Viarsa 1* that had been detected illegally fishing in Australia's EEZ in September 2003. *Viarsa 1* was caught after a chase over 21 days and 3,900

nautical miles, with further assistance by South African and UK vessels. It also decided to prosecute the entire crew of the *Maya V* in January 2004.

- **Creation of a Ministerial Task Force on IUU Fishing.** In December 2003, the OECD Roundtable on Sustainable Development agreed to establish a Ministerial Taskforce on IUU Fishing, chaired by the UK and includes Ministers from Australia, Chile, Namibia and New Zealand.
- **Enforcement in Australian Fishing Zones.** The enforcement of Australian fishing zones is a means of protecting Australia's resources from illegal fishing.

*Action 9 Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **International Workshop on Ecosystem-based Management.** Australia hosted an international workshop on Ecosystem-Based Management in June 2003. The workshop aimed at working towards a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to marine management.

*Action 10 Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

#### **Marine Pests**

- **Development of the National System for the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions.** An intergovernmental agreement on this system was signed by the Australian Government, Victoria, Tasmania and the Northern Territory at the NRM Ministerial Council meeting in April 2005. South Australia has also indicated its willingness to sign the agreement. This system deals with the prevention, emergency management, and ongoing management and control of marine pest and is supported by strategies for research and development, monitoring, evaluation, and review. This system also addresses marine pest introductions from biofouling, ballast water, and aquarium trades. The Australian government aims to develop measures for all the elements of the National System by October 2006.

#### **Land-based Source of Pollution**

- **Global H<sub>2</sub>O Partnership Conference.** Australia hosted the Global H<sub>2</sub>O Partnership Conference in Cairns, Australia in May 2004. The H<sub>2</sub>O Partnership Initiative is an official Type II Partnership of the United Nations World Summit on Sustainable Development, developed to support the objectives of the Global Programme of Action for the Protection of the Marine Environment from Land Based Activities. This Initiative encourages collaboration between the government, non-government organizations, and the private sector to protect water quality from the hilltops to the oceans and promote sustainable development of oceans and coasts.

#### **Marine Debris**

- **Development of the Threat Abatement Plan.** Australian is addressing the problem of marine debris through the development of a Threat Abatement Plan to address the issue of injury and fatality to vertebrate marine life caused by ingestion of, or entanglement in, harmful marine debris. This issue was listed in August 2003 as a key threatening process under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.
- **Beach Cleanup.** The Australian Government has provided considerable funding for beach cleanup and data gathering and for the improvement of on-shore waste reception facilities for ships and small boats. Currently AUD\$2 million funding is being provided to coastal communities in the Gulf of Carpentaria for a project to address derelict fishing nets (ghost nets).

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Involvement of the Tourism Sector in Regional Marine Planning.**

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

*Action 13 Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

*Action 14 Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

#### **Extreme Weather and Climate Events**

- **Establishment of a National Tsunami Early Warning System.** Australia has committed AUD68.9 million over four years for the establishment of a national tsunami early warning system. This national system will be a part of the planned network of national systems to form the Indian Ocean Tsunami Warning System and contribute to the facilitation of tsunami warnings of the South West Pacific. It will also feature a contribution to UNESCO's Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission. Australia will also provide

technical assistance programs to help build the capacity of scientists in the South West Pacific and Indian Oceans.

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

#### **Deep Sea Habitats**

- **Conduct of a Research Voyage.** The importance of better science and management of deep ocean biodiversity was highlighted in May 2003 by a joint Australia-New Zealand research voyage carrying leading international scientists to explore deep sea habitats in the Tasman Sea. The mission, named NORFANZ, discovered hundreds of potentially new marine species in a range of habitats.

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

*Others*

#### **Tsunami Assistance**

- **Provision of Humanitarian Assistance.** Australia has provided extensive humanitarian assistance to Thailand and Indonesia in the wake of the December 2004 Tsunami. In addition to humanitarian efforts, Australia has engaged with Thailand, the Seychelles, the Maldives and Indonesia in environmental remediation post-tsunami. In particular, the AusAID sponsored missions to Thailand, the Seychelles and the Maldives in early 2005 identified a number of key areas where Australian technical assistance would be of value in enhancing integrated coastal management.

## **BRUNEI DARUSSALAM**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

No Information Available

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

No Information Available

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

### **Mangrove Areas**

- **Establishment of Selirong Forest Reserve.** The establishment of this forest reserve is part of the program for the implementation of RAMSAR Convention and aims to strengthen the international networking for mangrove areas.
- **International Symposium on Conservation and Wise Use of Mangroves in South East Asia.** Brunei Darussalam hosted the International Symposium on Conservation and Wise Use of Mangroves in South East Asia in October 2003.
- **Review of the Mangrove Area Buffer Zone.** The mangrove area clearance buffer zone in Brunei has been reviewed and was re-set from 50 meters to 100 meters.
- **Enforcement of the Use of 51mm Mesh Size Net to Trawlers and Mangrove Planting.**

### **Shark Fisheries**

- **Establishment of Baseline Data on Shark Resources.** In participation with SEAFDEC regional program entitled "The Collaborative Project on Shark Fisheries Management in the ASEAN Region," Brunei Darussalam is establishing a base-line information system on shark resources.
- **Establishment of National Plan of Action for Shark Resources.** In conjunction with the SEAFDEC regional program, a National Plan of Action is being developed for shark resources in Brunei Darussalam.

### Turtles

- **Implementation of Various Programs on Turtle Conservation and Management.** Brunei Darussalam is actively pursuing and implementing programs on the following:
  - Turtle tagging program and DNA study;
  - Education and awareness program;
  - Hatchery and head-starting program;
  - Nest sites monitoring program; and
  - Control and management of domestic and cross border sales of turtle eggs.
- **Establishment of a Turtle Conservation and Management Center.** Brunei Darussalam is planning to establish a Turtle Conservation and Management Center in 2006 under the Turtle Conservation and Management Program jointly chaired by the Department of Fisheries and the Department of Museums.
- **Drafting of a National CITES Legislation.** Brunei Darussalam is in the process of finalizing its draft of a national legislation implementing CITES.

*Action 7 Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

*Action 8 Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

### Illegal Fishing

- **Improvement of MCS activities.** The Fisheries Department increased its capacity to patrol Brunei's waters by about three fold since 2004 in an effort to reduce the occurrence of illegal fishing activities. Monitoring, control, and surveillance in Brunei Darussalam was also improved by increasing joint enforcement activities among agencies such as the Navy, Air Force, Marine Police, and the Marine Department.

*Action 9 Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

### Aquaculture

- **Study on Water Quality Status of Aquaculture Areas.** The Department of Fisheries of Brunei conducted an investigative study on water quality status of several aquaculture areas in 2004 for the purpose of establishing base-line data, monitoring and management of effluents and pollution from aquaculture activities.
- **Development of Environment-friendly Aquaculture Technology.** The Department of Fisheries is also investing into the technology and capacity development in environmental friendly aquaculture technology such as the commercial application of re-circulating aquaculture systems.

#### Small Scale Fisheries

- **Technical Assessment on Small Scale Fisheries.** The Fisheries Department is conducting a technical assessment on the small scale fisheries in the country, with view to assess the sustainable management of the fisheries to prevent over exploitation of the resources and improve the economic benefit to the small scale and subsistence fishermen.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

#### Oil Spill

- **Improvement of the National Plan of Action on Oil Spill Response.** The National Oil Spill Committee on Preparedness (NOSCOP) reviewed elements of its national plan of action in order to improve Brunei's response capabilities in oil spill incidents. These elements include oil spill response and operation standards as well as awareness and capacity building among government agencies and the private sector.

#### Destructive Fishing Practices

- **Moratorium on Trawl Fishery.** Brunei is continuously implementing the moratorium imposed on trawl fishing.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Promotion of Eco-tourism.** Eco-tourism activities in this regard include diving in relation to edu-tourism and turtles conservation.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

**Red Tide**

- **Capacity-building on Red Tide Monitoring.** Brunei Darussalam is in the process of building the country's capacity on HAB monitoring and decision making program.

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **CANADA**

***Action 1** Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

### **Ecosystem-based Approach to Management**

- **Development of a Framework for Ecosystem-based Management.** Canada completed a draft framework for **ecosystem-based management** that outlines the elements and process for applying an ecosystem-based approach. This framework is currently being 'ground' tested through a series of Large Ocean Management Areas in all three of Canada's ocean areas.
- **Protection of the Arctic Marine Environment.** Through the Arctic Council Working Group for the Protection of the Arctic Marine Environment, Canada has endorsed the development of a strategic plan for the protection of the arctic marine environment. The Plan is based on the premise of an ecosystem-based management approach as the best means to address the current and emerging pressures on the Arctic marine environment.

***Action 2** Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Development of an Aquaculture Policy Framework and Brand Canada Label.** Canada has developed a federal-provincial-territorial Aquaculture Policy Framework and a Brand Canada label. The new label promises new levels of assurance for quality and safety, traceability of product, and a code of conduct for environmentally responsible farming.
- **Introduction of a Catch Documentation Scheme in the Southern Oceans.** Canada is voluntarily introducing a Catch Documentation Scheme to deal with toothfish in Southern oceans.
- **Certification of Pacific Salmon.** Canada's fishing industry has begun work on the certification of some Pacific salmon fisheries.

***Action 3** Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **International Instruments**

- **Ratification of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.** In November of 2003, Canada ratified the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and committed to continue to seek multilateral solutions to common challenges in the field of ocean law and policy.

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Continuous Implementation of Canada's Oceans Act.** Canada is continuously implementing Canada's Oceans Act in collaboration with federal departments and agencies, provincial and territorial governments, aboriginal organizations, coastal communities and other stakeholders and interested Canadians. Through the Oceans Act, Canada is promoting shared stewardship of estuarine, coastal and marine ecosystems

and resources. A variety of programs fall under this initiative, including marine protected areas, integrated management, and marine environmental quality.

- **Approval of a New Oceans Action Plan.** The government of Canada has approved a new Oceans Action Plan, building on its Oceans Strategy, which will focus on efforts on international cooperation and security, integrated management, ocean health, and science and technology commercialization. The Canadian government is planning to make a \$28 million investment in the first two-year phase of Canada's Oceans Action Plan.
- **Amendment of the Coastal Fisheries Protection Regulations.** Amendments to these regulations include the implementation of a new port access policy based on compliance and adoption of NAFO measures in domestic legislation.

#### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Development of the National Framework for Establishing and Managing Marine Protected Areas.** Canada has revised and finalized the National Framework for Establishing and Managing Marine Protected Areas. This framework includes a system for identifying MPAs for the conservation and protection of commercial and non-commercial fisheries resources, including marine mammals and their habitats; endangered or threatened marine species and their habitats; unique habitats; and marine areas of high biodiversity or biological productivity.
- **Proclamation of the "Endeavour" hot vents as an MPA.** In March 2003, Canada took action to protect a particularly important and vulnerable area off its West Coast known as the "Endeavour" hot vents. This area represents Canada's first officially proclaimed marine protected area and the first of a number of pilot MPAs to receive such status.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- **Formulation of Marine Environmental Quality Guidelines.** Canada has established the Marine Environmental Quality (MEQ) guidelines.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Cooperation in Addressing Ballast Water Issues.** Mexico's SEMARNAT is working with ASPAN (Canada, USA, and Mexico) in addressing ballast water issues in their jurisdictions.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Assessment and Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant High Seas Areas.** Canada has taken a significant step with respect to outlining a process for assessing and identifying ecologically and biologically significant areas, a particularly relevant tool in dealing with the conservation of the high seas. It is recognized that the management of vulnerable, sensitive or significant areas of the high seas represents a notable gap in international oceans governance.

***Action 7** Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Fulfillment of Obligations Under the FAO Compliance Agreement.** Canada fulfils its obligations under the FAO Compliance Agreement by providing information on its vessels to the FAO and to regional fisheries bodies to which it is a member or cooperating non-party. It is also a member for the International Monitoring Control and Surveillance Network for Fisheries-Related Activities.
- **Participation in OECD Fisheries Committee, UN Informal Consultations on State Parties to the Fish Stocks Agreement, UNICPOLOS, etc.**

***Action 8** Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Development of the Canadian National Plan of Action on IUU Fishing.** Canada has released its National Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter, and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing in March 2005.
- **Hosting of a High Seas Fisheries Conference.** Canada hosted a Conference on the Governance of High Seas Fisheries and the UN Fish Agreement in May 2005. The St. John's Ministerial Declaration includes a commitment to incorporate ecosystem considerations in decision-making processes of regional fisheries management organizations.
- **Enforcement of NAFO Rules.** Canada has increased its enforcement presence in the regulatory areas of the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization by maintaining no fewer than two full-time patrol vessels and an air presence. It also participates in "Operation Driftnet" in the North Pacific Ocean by conducting air patrols that detect and lead to the apprehension of vessels conducting IUU fishing.
- **Implementation of New and More Effective Trade Measures under ICCAT and NAFO to Combat IUU Fishing.**

***Action 9** Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Increase of Funding for Fisheries-related Matters.** In 2005, the Government of Canada increased funding for fisheries-related matters. Part of these new resources will be directed to protecting fragile marine environments, counter pollution and strengthen preventative measures through innovative regulations, and development of a network of marine protected areas.

***Action 10** Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

#### **Invasive Species**

- **Development of the Canadian Action Plan to Address the Threat of Aquatic Invasive Species.** The Canadian Action Plan to Address the Threat of Aquatic Invasive Species has been endorsed nationally and is currently on an implementation strategy, focusing on risk assessment (including economic impacts), early detection, and rapid response. A

National Aquatic Invasive Species Research Network has also been successfully established.

- **Development of a Risk Assessment Framework for Aquatic Invasive Species.** Canada is in the process of developing a risk assessment framework for aquatic invasive species with the US through a Security and Prosperity Partnership Agenda.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Development of Regulations on Eco-tourism Related to Marine Mammals.**

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Completion of the Consultations Framework for Canada's Oceans Act.** The Department of Fisheries and Oceans has recently completed a Consultations Framework that will standardize Canada's approaches for consulting with its stakeholders on issues related to the implementation of the Ocean's Act.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

- **Joint Research with Chinese Taipei on Aquaculture Impacts to the Marine Environment.**

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

- **Participation in CODEX.** Canada supports and actively participates in CODEX, the FAO Programme that strengthens the capacity of developing countries to build strong and compatible food control systems.

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

### **Global Climate System**

- **Research on Impacts of Ocean Changes to Marine Ecosystems.** Canada continues to study the role of the ocean in the global climate system and the impacts of ocean on marine ecosystems. These activities include long term time series of ocean properties in the open ocean and coastal systems, increased observations in the Arctic, and the development of coupled ocean-atmosphere climate models. Canada is also placing an

emphasis on regular "State of the Ocean" reporting in the North Pacific and participates in a PICES-sponsored activity to develop a North Pacific Ecosystem Status Report.

- **Participation in the Argo Program.** As part of Canada's commitment to the Argo program, up to 29 floats from the Canadian inventory were deployed in 2002 in the Gulf of Alaska, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Southern Ocean for a total contribution of 48 floats in the North Pacific, 14 floats in the North Atlantic and 7 floats in other oceans. Canadian scientists collaborate with their national and international partners in assimilating global oceanographic data transmitted from the floats via the Global Telecommunications System (GTS).

#### **Extreme Weather and Climate Events**

- **Strengthening of Early Warning System.** Through the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, Canada is now involved in a series of international discussions to strengthen early warning systems. It is contributing approximately \$1 million to this effort.

***Action 17** Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

***Action 18** Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

*Others*

#### **Tsunami**

- **Assistance for Tsunami Victims.** Canada joined other countries in assisting tsunami-affected countries by providing safe water and \$425 million for rehabilitation of destroyed areas.

## CHILE

***Action 1** Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Development of an Ecosystem-based Approach to Management.** Chile is in the initial stages of developing an ecosystem-based approach to management. The first step in laying the foundations for ecosystem-based management in Chile is the designation of a system of marine parks and protected areas.

***Action 2** Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Ensuring Sustainability of Resources in Free Trade.** All free trade agreements signed by Chile in recent years have stated explicitly that the exchange of commercial products derived from renewable natural resources must take into consideration the sustainable exploitation of resources in accordance with the current fisheries and environmental legislation.
- **Implementation of Eco-labeling.** Chile is supporting the new process of eco-labeling of the Chilean hake fishery by providing the certification body with all technical studies and relevant information on this fishery.
- **Implementation of a Catch Documentation System.** Chile is continuously implementing CCAMLR's conservation measures on catch certification based on the System of Catch Documentation which is applicable to any import or export of patagonian toothfish.
- **Implementation of the Commercial Certification for Swordfish.** Chile is continuously implementing CCAMLR's procedure for the commercial certification of any import or export of swordfish
- **Implementation of Policy on Origin of Catches.** According to Chile's policy on cooperation, any state that imports its national products may apply for information concerning the origin of the catches.

***Action 3** Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Environmental Impact Assessment**

- **Continuous Implementation of the Environmental Impact Assessment System.** Chile has more than 1,000 projects on aquaculture and marine-related activities which have undergone the process of EIA. This preventative system is obligatory for all projects which may cause a significant alteration to the marine environment.

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Declaration of MPAs.** A planning process for coastal use has been developed through the National Policy for Coastal Use which allows for the creation of marine protected areas. As a result of this process, the first marine park in Francisco Coloane was declared in August 2003. This marine park is located in the southern Chilean ocean

channels and aims to protect the humpback whale. The identification of environmentally sensitive marine areas for the establishment of future marine parks and reserves was also conducted in September 2003. In 2004, two other MPAs were declared, through the support of public and private sectors and stakeholders and the economic assistance of the Global Environmental Fund.

- **Coordination of the Implementation of MPA.** The Chilean government is coordinating the implementation of the system of marine and coastal protected areas through its various institutions such as the National Environmental Agency, the Under-secretariat for Maritime Affairs, the Under-secretariat for Fisheries, the General Board of the Maritime Territory and Merchant Marine, the Ministry of National Heritage, the National Fisheries Service and the National Tourism Service. To this effect, the government has applied to the Global Environmental Fund to establish in the short and mid term three Marine Coastal Protected Areas for Multiple Use (MCPA–MU) in order to demonstrate the potential of systems integrated management of marine-coastal resources and build capacity for their administration and replication.

#### **Ocean and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Framework**

- **Implementation of Integrated Coastal Zone Management.** Chile conducts different activities on Integrated Coastal Zones Management particularly in regions XI and XII.

#### **Fisheries**

- **Development of a National Aquaculture Policy.** The National Aquaculture Policy, which was decreed in August 2003, is based on three main aspects: economic growth, environmental sustainability and access equity. Under the National Policy of Aquaculture framework, the following priorities for management were identified: monitoring and enforcement of environmental and sanitary regulations; integrated management of coastal zones; statutory for small scale aquaculture; access equity; levies and cancellation of aquaculture concessions and authorizations; and coordination in investigation and technology development.
- **Discussion Towards a New Recreational Fisheries Law.** Chile is in the process of discussing a new recreational fisheries law.
- **Introduction of Modern Geographical Instruments.** Chile has made a significant advance in the introduction of modern geographical instruments for the allocation and control of aquaculture activities based in the sea. It is currently working in its digital cartography, the utilization of a unique GIS, and the creation of an internet based system to enable a modern management system for aquaculture.
- **Creation of Management Areas for the Exploitation of Benthic Resources.** Chile has developed a system of “Management Areas for the Exploitation of Benthic Resources” which considers the area and allocation of exclusive extraction rights to fishermen organizations, as well as the sustainable management of such resources. There are currently more than 500 Management Areas for the Exploitation of Benthic Resources involving more than 14,000 fishermen and at least 72,000 hectares of coastal zone and allocated with a defined management plan,.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- **Continuous Treatment of Sewage.** Chile reached 53.3 percent of urban sewage treatment until December 2003. The goal for 2010 is to reach 98,1% coverage for urban wastewater.
- **Development of Clean Production Agreements.** A number of industrial sectors have negotiated and signed voluntary Clean Production Agreements which are expected to contribute to the reduction of marine and freshwater pollution. Other important voluntary agreements between the private and public sector have been developed, particularly in the salmon farming industry.
- **Enforcement of Environmental Regulations.** Chile has started to enforce the Environmental Regulation for Aquaculture in 2003.
- **Provision of Additional Funding for Enforcement.** Chile has provided more funding to ensure environmental compliance in aquaculture facilities.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of the Chile-Peru Project on Humboldt Marine Ecosystem.** The project on Coordinated and Integrated Management, Sustainable Development and Protection of the Humboldt Current Marine Eco-system is being undertaken by Chile and Peru to improve the scientific evaluation and understanding of the marine and coastal ecosystems. This project is carried out by the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) and funded by the Global Environmental Facility and the participating nations.
- **Ban on Hunting, Catching, and Use of Martine Turtles and Penguins.** Taking into consideration Chile's position on the conservation of marine reptiles, birds and mammals, the Under Secretariat for Fisheries banned the hunting, catching and use of all turtle species and penguins that inhabit territorial waters and the exclusive economic zone for a period of 30 years starting 1995.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Publication of Initiatives on Fisheries Management.** Chile has publicized its successful experiences on fisheries management issues such as the reduction of fishing capacity of (unsubsidized) industrial fisheries and the administrative system for non-industrial (artisanal) benthic fisheries known as "Management Areas". These national experiences have been considered by other nations in the development and/or modification of their fisheries legislation.

- **Exchange Programme for Skippers.** In 2003, Chile and New Zealand started a program for exchanging skippers which aimed at sharing New Zealand's experience in reducing the seabird mortalities caused by long line fishing operations.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Implementation of Laws and Regulations.** Laws, regulations, procedures and technological tools have been implemented in Chile in order to prevent IUU fishing by vessels operating with the national or foreign flags.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Research to Develop an Ecosystem-based Approach to Management.** Chile is in the initial stages of developing an eco-system-based approach to management. Its first efforts have been directed at financing and developing studies which are directly or indirectly related to this issue. Efforts have also been made on capacity-building by sending investigators and fisheries management officials on a range of national and international training courses.
- **Researches to Improve Environmental and Fisheries Regulations.** Chile is currently developing projects along the following four lines of research: improving instruments for territorial planning; improving scientific and technical knowledge towards more efficient and effective environmental and sanitary regulations; generating information for designing regulatory procedures for the importation of exotic species to minimize the risks of introduced pests; and improving knowledge of social and economic impacts of aquaculture.
- **Conduct of Biological and Fishery Studies.** The Fisheries Research Fund has financed three specific projects which are aimed at carrying out biological and fishery studies and designing of a national plan of action on rays, sharks, and quimaeras.
- **Monitoring of Turtle Species.** The Under-secretariat for Fisheries has authorized three investigations aimed at collecting biological information and monitoring of four turtle species that inhabit Chilean waters.
- **Conduct of Projects on Seabirds.** From 2001 to 2003, the Fisheries Research Fund financed projects aimed at evaluating the interaction between seabirds and long line fisheries and developing a plan of action to mitigate the effect of such fisheries on seabirds.
- **Conduct of a Monitoring Program on Fisheries.** The Under-secretariat for Fisheries has been funding a monitoring program of the principal national fisheries with the use of onboard and land observers.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

**Destructive Fishing Practices**

- **Implementation of Sustainable Fishing Practices.** Examples of the actions taken by Chile to implement sustainable fishing practices include ban on drift nets and trawling within five nautical miles off the coast, development of an action plan to reduce or mitigate the interaction of seabirds with long line fisheries, study of devices to reduce by-catch in trawl fisheries, and environmental impact assessment system.

#### **Invasive Species**

- **Creation of an Advisory Technical Committee on Introduced Pests.** The Advisory Technical Committee on Introduced Pests was established in Chile to provide advice to the Fisheries and Aquaculture Authority and interact with international technical groups towards a more responsible management of introduced species.
- **Conduct of a Workshop on Introduced Marine Pests.** Chile and Australia have organised a workshop on introduced marine pests in 2004 which was attended by 17 Economies
- **Enactment of a Regulation on Marine Pests.** Chile has enacted a regulation that addresses the environmental and economic risks associated with the introduction and/or propagation of pests which can be applied to fisheries and aquaculture activities.
- **Leading APEC Initiatives on Pest Management, Including Ballast Water Issues.**

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Environmental Impact Assessment on Tourism Activities.** Chile requires all economic and tourism activities related to marine and coastal environment to undergo environmental impact assessments prior to implementation.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Participation of All Relevant Sectors in Fisheries Management.** The Chilean Fisheries Law 1991 provides for the consultation of all relevant sectors in fisheries management such as the government officials, private sector (industrial and non-industrial) and the academe. Similar representations will also compose the fisheries technical committees while will be organized by Chile in the future to analyze issues such as fishing quotas or bans.
- **Participation of All Relevant Sectors in Environmental Management.** The participation of the private sector and the support of the academic sector have been considered with regard to the alignment of regional environmental policies and actions, as in the case with the Galapagos Agreement.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

- **Implementation of Food Safety Requirements.** Chile has made significant progress in assuring food safety in both the internal and the international markets of its capture fisheries and aquaculture products. Over 60% of capture fisheries products are exported to international markets which impose distinct and strict requirements than HACCP. The remaining 40% of capture fisheries products are commercialized in internal markets and must also fulfill the requirements imposed by the National Health Service and the National Fisheries Service.

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- **Regional Collaboration Programs in Fisheries and Oceanographic Science.** the National Fisheries Research Institute (IFOP) and the National Oceanographic Committee (CONA) have developed a wide range of regional collaboration programs which include: 1) the GEF project (together with Peru) on Coordinated and Integrated Management, Sustainable Development and Protection of the Humboldt Current Marine Eco-system; 2) Study of the Humboldt Current Eco-system Program, supported by the Permanent Commission for the South Pacific; 3) Climate Warning Program, supported by the Permanent Commission for the South Pacific; and 4) the creation and maintenance of Chile's National Oceanographic Data Center, in the context of the Inter-governmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC).

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

- **Participation on AMETEC Programs.** Several professionals from Chile had the opportunity to improve their technical knowledge through the participation in AMETEC training programs.

## **CHINESE TAIPEI**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Certification of Bluefin Tuna.** In May 2004, Chinese Taipei required bluefin tuna caught by local small tuna long-liners to apply the system of certification.

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Framework**

- **Establishment of the Council of Marine Affairs.** The Council of Marine Affairs was established in early 2004 to facilitate the creation of a new oceanic ministry and strengthen the integration and management of ocean and coastal affairs in Chinese Taipei. This highest policy-making body in the administration consists of about 20 members from academia, ocean industries and related government agencies. Six task teams have been organized to draw up an Action Plan of Sustainable Ocean. These tasks are grouped into the following: Ocean Strategies; Ocean Industries; Ocean Culture; Marine Resources; Ocean Research and Technology; and Shipping.
- **Development of the Marine Affairs Policy Developing and Planning Project.** The Council of Marine Affairs proposed the Marine Affairs Policy Developing and Planning Project as the blueprint for the future planning of national marine affairs. The project was approved by the third committee in April 2005 and included 105 tasks and had a total budget of 1.1 billion US dollars. Many tasks are related to marine conservation, including the establishment of a marine national park at Dongsha (Pratas) Island, the enrichment of research on marine biodiversity and the establishment of a fundamental marine database, monitoring and control of pollution from land-based sources, promotion of marine social education, introduction and development of advanced equipment and technologies for marine pollution control engineering, improvement of marine pollution control and treatment capabilities, and proactive involvement in international fishery organizations to enhance fishery resource research and conservation management in the open sea.
- **Implementation of a River Basin and Ocean Management Plan.** The objective of this plan is to improve the water quality in major rivers in Chinese Taipei. Eco-engineering concepts and methodology were adopted in carrying out this plan in over 28 hectares of mangroves and river mouths.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

**Marine Pollution**

- **Enforcement of Marine Pollution Control Act.** Chinese Taipei is continuously enforcing its Marine Pollution Control Act. As of the end of 2002, Chinese Taipei's Coast Guard Administration arrested 1,300 suspects and a total of 484 violations of marine pollution.
- **Promulgation of Marine Pollution Regulations.** Rules and regulations of the Marine Pollution Control Act were recently promulgated in Chinese Taipei. These rules and regulations are:
  - The Format for Written Notice for Civil Litigation on Ocean Pollution Prevention Law (27 May 2002);
  - Marine Environment Monitoring and Monitoring Station Establishment Regulations (11 November 2002);
  - The Specified Public or Private Marine Oil Carriers (22 November 2002);
  - Notice of Dealing with the Application of Foreign Vessels Passing Through Chinese Taipei Territorial Waters, Loaded with Hazardous Materials (14 December 2002);
  - Permit Regulations for Marine Disposal and Incineration (25 December 2002);
  - Inspection & Appraisal Regulations for Marine Pollution from Military Operations (19 March 2003);
  - Permit Regulations for the Construction of Artificial Fish Reefs and Other Fisheries Installations (21 May 2003);
  - Rules for Ocean Dumping Fee Collection (2003);
  - Classification of Ocean Dumping Materials (04 May 2004);
  - Designated Marine Area for Ocean Dumping (04 May 2004);
  - The Amount of the Liability Insurance Coverage or Guarantee for Damage Caused by Pollution by a Ship (08 August 2004);
  - The Amount of the Letter of Financial Guarantee or the Maximum Compensation Liability of the Liability Insurance Policy for Damage Caused by the Pollution Engaged in Oil Conveyance by Public or Private Premises 08 August 2004); and
  - Major Marine Oil Pollution Emergency Response Plan (12 October 2004).

**Harmful Anti-fouling Paints**

- **Prohibition on the Use of TBTO.** Chinese Taipei prohibited the manufacture of Tributyltin oxide (TBTO), an additive of the priming to prevent bio-fouling at the bottom of a ship, to prevent damage to marine ecology in February 2005.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of Total Allowable Catch for Whale Sharks.** Chinese Taipei started applying a TAC for whale sharks in 2002. From 2005, the TAC for whale sharks is 65 pieces per annum.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Implementation of Fisheries Rules and Regulations.** Chinese Taipei implement the following regulations:
  - fishing vessel building permits and fishery license issuances;
  - exporting of fishing vessels;
  - adjusting the total number of deep sea long-line fishing vessels;
  - guidelines on issuing fishing port entry permits for foreign vessels;
  - directives for fishing vessels over 100 GRT catching tuna in the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic Oceans;
  - marking of fishing vessels;
  - statistical documentation on frozen bigeye tuna;
  - driftnet fishery; and
  - buying back vessels and fishing rafts.
- **Participation in RFMOs.** Chinese Taipei has fully cooperated with regional fisheries management organizations such as the ICCAT, IATTC, IOTC, CCSBT, and WCPFC by providing statistical information to these regional bodies.

***Action 8** Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Scrapping of Fishing Vessels.** To further reduce excessive fishing capacity on tuna long-liners, Chinese Taipei scrapped 73 long-liners and is expected to reduce the number of tuna long-liners by another 60 in 2006.
- **Implementation of Flag State Measures.** Chinese Taipei established a database for fishing vessels operating in the high seas, implements a vessel monitoring system, and reinforces and improves the quality of data reporting via observer deployment on board.
- **Implementation of Port State Measures.** As a port state, Chinese Taipei prohibits fishing vessels flying the flag of a country sanctioned by regional fisheries management organizations or fishing vessels included in an IUU list to enter into its ports.
- **Implementation of Market State Measures.** Chinese Taipei gathers unloading information of its fishing vessels in ports in order to check the catch reports provided by such vessels.

***Action 9** Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Conduct of an Ecological Research Program.** Chinese Taipei has conducted a comprehensive ecological research program for coral reef species in Kenting National Park in Southern Taiwan. This program investigated on the diversity of coral species communities and recorded data on climate, water quality, and human activities in order to understand the impacts of tourist activities on the health of the environment.
- **Completion of Studies on Marine Organisms.** A study was commissioned by the Fisheries Agency and conducted by Academia Sinica to investigate the marine organisms collected by bottom trawling. This study lasted for four years and was completed in 2003. Sampling areas covered Chinese Taipei's near shore waters. A database, "Trawlbase," was established on a website and made available for the general public.

- **Conduct of an Investigation on Marine Areas.** The Fishery Agency conducted an investigation of eight marine areas around Chinese Taipei. This research was able to identify 33 families and 465 species of coral.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

#### **Land-based Sources of Pollution**

- **Cleanups in Major Rivers.** Chinese Taipei completed a project on the removal of some 640,000 heads of pigs from drinking water protection areas. This project led to the tremendous improvement in the water quality of five major rivers and benefited a population of 12 million. Chinese Taipei is also in the process of implementing a program to clean up nine rivers to reduce pollution from land-based sources.
- **Conduct of the Watershed and Marine Management Project.** In order to reduce pollution from land-based sources, the Environmental Protection Agency completed the 'Watershed and Marine Management Project' containing the remediation of 13 important rivers which reduced of the ratio of heavily polluted segment in the water.

#### **Sea-based Marine Pollution**

- **Establishment of an Oil Spill Warning System.** Chinese Taipei established an island-wide oil spill warning system that can effectively locate and predict the extent of an oil spill. It has also established an intra-ministerial center for emergency oil spill response. Emergency oil spill cleanup equipment were purchased and distributed to local governments and training programs were also conducted in order to enhance the capabilities of the local governments to respond to oil spill problems.
- **Conduct of a Marine Emergency Response Training Programs.** From 2001 to 2005, more than 1,000 personals from governmental, industrial and academic sectors were trained in domestic routine marine emergency response trainings.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- **Creation of an Ocean Models and Information System.** This system ascertains wave, wind field, and hydraulic data through wave forecasting modeling.

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **HONG KONG, CHINA**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Promoted the Consumption of Cultured Fish.** This market strategy is conducted with a view to relieving pressure on wild fish population.

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Designation of Marine Parks.** Hong Kong, China designated four marine parks and one marine reserve to protect water areas of high ecological value, including habitats for the Chinese White Dolphin, a variety of coral communities, and other valuable marine species.
- **Identification of MPA Sites.** Hong Kong, China is also conducting of a study to identify more sites with the potential for being designated as marine parks.

### **Environmental Impact Assessment**

- **Provision of Advice Based on EIA.** To protect marine resources from development impacts and maintain the ecological integrity of the marine environment, Hong Kong China provides advice and comments on planning and development proposals as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process. The economy is also undertaking studies and preparing technical guidelines to strengthen and facilitate marine ecological impact assessment.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

### **Marine Pollution**

- **Enforcement of Relevant Ordinances.** Hong Kong, China is controlling pollution at source through a system of licensing and enforcement of the Water Pollution Control Ordinance and Waste Disposal Ordinance.
- **Inventory of POPs.** Hong Kong has completed an inventory of Persistent Organic Pollutants and started developing an implementation plan on POPs as part of implementing PRC's commitments under the Stockholm Convention.
- **Development of Environmental Management Systems.** Hong Kong produced a package on environmental management systems for small and medium-sized enterprises as well as a training manual and an e-learning platform for EIA mechanisms.

- **Implementation of Relevant Programs.** Hong Kong, China is also implementing several programs to protect its marine and freshwater environment such as:
  - Collaboration with neighbouring Guangdong province to improve the environment of the Pearl River Delta Region;
  - Development of a biological indicator system for monitoring marine pollution;
  - Development of a toxic substances control strategy; and
  - Planning of a pilot trial on effluent re-use to evaluate the feasibility of using treated effluent for flushing and landscape irrigation.

***Action 5** Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Support for Initiatives on Ballast Water.** Hong Kong is encouraging its masters and operators to adopt operational procedures and preventive measures as set out in the Guidelines for the Control and Management of ship's Ballast Water in order to minimize the transfer of harmful aquatic organisms and pathogens.

***Action 6** Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of a Conservation Program.** With respect to the conservation of marine mammals (the Chinese White Dolphin and Finless Porpoise), Hong Kong, China has implemented a conservation programme aimed at enhancing management measures, public education, research and cross-boundary cooperation on conservation of these endangered species and their habitats.
- **Monitoring of Coral Communities.** The status of coral communities within Hong Kong waters is being actively monitored through the annual coral survey "Reef Check". Some 300 recreational divers were involved in the Reef Check 2002 event and a total of 32 sites were successfully surveyed. Inventory records have been updated and the taxonomic identification of all scleractinians (hard corals) have been confirmed.
- **Amended Marine Parks Regulations.** Hong Kong has amended its Marine Parks Regulations to strengthen control over glass bottom boat activities within marine park areas and designed no-anchor areas using marker buoys for coral protection.
- **Implementation of an Artificial Reef Deployment Programme.** Hong Kong, China also has put in place an artificial reef deployment programme to help enhance fisheries resources and promote conservation of the marine environment. Since 1999, artificial reefs have been placed at various locations and have attracted some 200 species of fish, including many high value species.
- **Conduct of Marine Conservation Education and Publicity Activities.** Marine conservation education and publicity activities have been organized to raise public awareness on the importance of protecting the marine environment. These activities include public lectures, exhibitions, production of education and publicity materials and management activities for public participation.

***Action 7** Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in the Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia and the Pacific.**

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Amendment of the Fisheries Protection Ordinance.** Hong Kong proposed the amendment of this ordinance to improve the legal framework in regulating fishing efforts and protect spawning grounds.
- **Collection of Information on Marine Benthic Communities.** A 2-year study to collect updated baseline information on marine benthic communities was completed in early 2003. A total of 120 stations covering the entire territorial waters of Hong Kong were surveyed and over 600 benthic species were recorded. The study findings provide useful information for assessing the impacts of development projects on marine benthic ecology and for drawing up effective measures to protect the coastal marine environment.

*Action 10 Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

**Land-based Sources of Pollution**

- **Implementation of Programs to Improve Water Quality.** Hong Kong, China is continuously implementing the following programs to minimize pollution from land-based sources and improve the overall water quality of its marine and freshwater environments:
  - collection, treatment and export of sewage away from highly sensitive semi-enclosed areas of low assimilative capacity;
  - replacement of septic tanks and soakaway systems;
  - commencement of Stage 2 of the Harbour Area Treatment Scheme which aims to collect and treat sewage from two sides of Victoria Harbour;
  - review of all sewerage network to meet the demands of growing population and development; and
  - implementation of the Total Water Management Programme to better utilize water resources.

The goal of Hong Kong is that by 2012-2016, nearly 90 percent of its sewage would have received biological treatment while the remaining 10 percent will receive chemical treatment.

**Destructive Fishing Practices**

- **Enforcement Against Destructive Fishing Practices.** Hong Kong has stepped up its enforcement actions against persons and fishing vessels conducting destructive fishing practices.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Monitoring of Tourism Activities in Marine Parks and Dolphin Watching Tours.**
- **Promotion of Codes of Conduct in Nature Appreciation.**

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Stakeholder Involvement in Fisheries Management.** Hong Kong has set up working groups and advisory committees comprising the private sector and various stakeholders including fishermen, fish farmers, traders, NGOs, and academe to solicit views and advices on fisheries management.
- **Establishment of the Marine Park Visitor Liaison Group.** This group allows stakeholders to express their views and comments on the management of marine parks and other conservation issues.
- **Consultation on Harbour Treatment Scheme.** Hong Kong has just finished a five-month public consultation on this treatment scheme.
- **Other Consultative Mechanisms.** Hong Kong also established the Harbour Front Enhancement Committee, formal partnerships with trades to promote awareness on reducing land-based sources of pollution, Fisheries Education Centre, Fanling Environmental Resource Centre, and promotes continuous public involvement in the EIA process.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

**Conference on Protected Areas.** Hong Kong arranged a conference under the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas in 2005 to provide a forum for expertise in the sustainable management of protected areas.

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **INDONESIA**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

**Adoption of an MOU on Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecoregion.** The governments of Malaysia, the Philippines, and Indonesia have signed a memorandum of understanding on the "Adoption of the Conservation Plan for the Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecoregion." This MOU facilitates cooperation in managing a large transboundary marine ecosystem in the region.

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Implementation of ISO Certification of fish and Shrimps.**

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Development of the Strategic Plans 2005-2009.** The "Strategic Plans" 2005-2009 of the Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries state the following plans:
  - The development of Marine and Fisheries should be able to provide sustainable and continuous economic growth.
  - The whole production processes on marine and fisheries industries, from production, handling and processing, transportation through marketing shall be conducted by Indonesians. Foreign partners can still involve through joint partnership with the majority of shares is controlled by Indonesians.
  - Economic benefits gained through business in marine and fisheries development should be distributed evenly to the stakeholders.
  - The sustainability of fish stocks and their ecosystems should be protected.
- **Enactment of National Fisheries Law (Law No. 31/2004).** In 2004, the Indonesian legislature produced the National Fisheries Act (Law No. 31/2004) as a replacement of Law No. 9/1985. The enactment of this law promotes the protection of marine resources and contains elaborative procedures in dealing with illegal fishing.
- **Implementation of COREMAP.** Coral Reef Management and Management Program (COREMAP) is a program initiated by the government of Indonesia with clear objectives to conserve, rehabilitate, and sustainably manage the Indonesian coral reef for benefit of all Indonesians. The program has duration of 15 years and covers the entire Indonesian coastal area.
- **Formulation of the Indonesian Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan.** The Indonesian Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (IBSA) is a document produced by the office of National Planning Board in 2004 to provide guidelines to the government on meeting the challenge of balancing conservation and exploitation. This document covers both terrestrial and marine ecosystems in which Indonesia.

- **Implementation of the Marine and Coastal Resources Management Program).** The government has launched this 4-year program to improve the skills of local government officials in managing marine resources. This program includes the participation of 15 provinces and 42 districts. There are 4 main components included in the design of this program, which are: Planning and Management of Marine and Coastal Resources; Data Management and Spatial Information; Review of legal framework of Marine and Coastal Resources Management and the improvement efforts; and Scheme of small-scale Natural Resources Management.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

No Information Available

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

No Information Available

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Review of Draft NPOA-IUU.** Indonesia is in the process of reviewing its draft National Plan of Action to Combat IUU Fishing.
- **Introduction of VMS.** Indonesia introduced the use of a vessel monitoring system as a condition of fishing license.
- **Implementation of Other Measures to Combat IUU Fishing.** The economy also increased the number of patrol boats, reduced the number of licenses given to foreign fishing vessels, and strengthened other efforts to decrease illegal and destructive fishing practices.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

*Others*

**Tsunami Relief Effort**

- **Conduct of the Tsunami Rehabilitation Process.** On 26 December 2004, Indonesian and several other countries along the Indian Ocean, including Thailand, were hit by a history-record Tsunami. There have been more than 220,000 victims in Indonesia. As a response to this disaster, Indonesia is conducting a Tsunami Rehabilitation Process with the use of national and foreign aid.

## **JAPAN**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Prohibition on Importations of Fish.** Japan prohibits the importation of tuna species caught by large-scale fishing vessels that are not included in the positive list of regional fisheries management organizations. It also prohibits importations of toothfish caught by fishing vessels included in the 100 vessel list of CCAMLR.

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Initiatives on the Integrated Management of the Oceans.** Japan has adopted relevant initiatives such as the Action Plans for Tokyo Bay Renaissance in 2003 and the Action Plans for Osaka Bay Renaissance in 2004.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

### **Marine Pollution**

- **Continuous Implementation of Laws and Regulations.** Japan is continuously implementing laws and regulations as the Basic Environmental Law, Law Relating to the Prevention of Maritime Pollution and the Maritime Disaster, and Water Pollution Control Law to address issues such as the loss of biodiversity, global warming, and sewage.
- **Review of Water Quality Standards.** Japan reviews the environmental quality standards and promotes various countermeasures against water pollution in order to preserve water quality in public waters.
- **Formulation of New Laws.** Japan established a series of related domestic laws and regulations to implement the provisions of Appendix 4 of MARPOL 73/78 and the 1996 Protocol of London Convention 1972.
- **Conduct of Scientific Investigation on Heavy Metals.** Scientific investigation of contained heavy metal, PCB, and organic tin in seawater and seabed sediment and survey for drifting oil ball and waste are currently conducted in Japan.
- **Enforcement of Marine Environmental Law.** Japan is monitoring and enforcing marine environmental laws by using patrol vessels and airplanes at sea and coastal areas.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Research on Discharged Ballast Water.** Japan is conducting research on present status of discharged ballast water in order to establish the countermeasure against introduced marine species.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Promotion of the Conservation of Forests, Rivers, and Seas.** Japan is promoting the conservation of forests, rivers and seas by preserving fish habitats and conducting tree-planting activities.
- **Revision of the National Biodiversity Strategy.** Japan has taken action to conserve coastal ecosystems by revising its National Biodiversity Strategy in 2002.
- **Promotion of the Conservation of Coral Reefs.** Japan launched the International Coral Reef Initiative together with Australia, U.S, U.K, and France. It is also active in promoting Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network (GCRMN) which is one of the programs under ICRI. Japan further established the International Coral Reef Research and Monitoring Center as a node in the East Asian Sea Region and organized regional meetings of experts to support and strengthen coral reefs monitoring program within the region
- **Implementation of Measures to prevent Eutrophication.** Japan is implementing a set of comprehensive measures for the prevention of eutrophication in coastal areas in order to protect ocean environment.
- **Development of Coastal Seaweed Beds and Tidal Flats.** Japan is prioritizing the development of coastal seaweed beds and tidal flats and the integrated development of fishing ports and fishing grounds for the conservation of marine resources.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

#### **Fisheries Research**

- **Monitoring of Fish and Shellfish Contamination.** Japan monitors the contamination of fish and shellfish by mercury and investigates the conditions of accumulation of dioxin in fish and shellfish and studying measures for the reduction of such dioxins.
- **Research on Marine Debris.** The economy is investigating the distribution and adverse effects of spilled oil and marine debris which include floating refuse and fishing gear on

the marine ecosystem and fisheries resources.

- **Research on Red Tide.** Japan is also developing technology for forecasting and preventing red tides.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **MALAYSIA**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Involvement in the Bay of Bengal Large Marine Ecosystem Programme.**

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Establishment of Marine Parks, Reserves, and Mangrove Conservation Programmes.**

### **Environmental Impact Assessment**

- **EIA on Coastal Reclamation Project.** Through its Department of Environment, Malaysia conducts environmental impact assessment on projects such as the proposed coastal reclamation project for the development of water recreation complex and integrated tourism at Padang Lalang, Mukim Ayer Hangat, Langkawi, in the State of Kedah Darul Aman.

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Development of an Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy.** A team of consultants to the Malaysian Federal Government assessed the present state of coastal zone management in Malaysia in 2004. As a result of this consultation, a draft ICZM Policy has been submitted to the Economic Planning Unit of Malaysia in July 2005. The draft policy also identified critical issues in and strategies and responses for coastal zone management in Malaysia. Among the issues being addressed in the draft ICZM Policy are: erosion, weak conflict resolution mechanisms, inadequate compliance and enforcement in the coastal zone, insufficient environmental, social, and resource data, lack of funding, lack of cooperation, water pollution, and insufficient protection of mangroves.
- **Restructuring of Ministry of Science, Technology and the Environment (MOSTE) into two new Ministries ie. Ministry of Science, Technology and Innovation (MOSTI) and Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MNRE).** The Department of Environment has been moved into the latter Ministry where a new Conservation Division has been created. The Director of Conservation assumes responsibility over marine parks management (which was previously under the purview of the Fisheries Department which remains within the Ministry of Agriculture and Agro-based Industries), and marine pollution control.

### Others

- **Proposal for a National Maritime Transport Master Plan.** In 2004, the Maritime Institute of Malaysia conducted a study that reviewed the performance of the maritime transportation sector. The study proposed the formulation a comprehensive maritime transportation plan which could lead to the adoption of strategic initiatives that would meet the changing needs of the maritime sector.
- **Conduct of Technical Meetings on Maritime Boundary Delimitation with Indonesia.** Malaysia and Indonesia has exchanged views concerning maritime boundary delimitation on the Sulawesi Sea in 2005. These meetings are convened to promote the peaceful settlement of disputes espoused by the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, to which both states are parties.

***Action 4** Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

### Marine Pollution

- **Study on Waste Reception Facilities.** The Maritime Institute of Malaysia conducted a survey to establish the state of waste reception facilities in Malaysian ports and terminals. The survey revealed that the total number of such facilities has increased from 22 in 2001 to 27 in 2003. The establishment of waste reception facilities is a means of implementing Malaysia's obligations under MARPOL 73/78.
- **Implementation of the ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution.** This agreement is one of the most recent regional environmental instruments that Malaysia has endorsed, signed, and currently implementing.

***Action 5** Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

***Action 6** Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Adoption of an MOU on Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecoregion.** The governments of Malaysia, the Philippines, and Indonesia have signed a memorandum of understanding on the "Adoption of the Conservation Plan for the Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecoregion." This MOU facilitates cooperation in managing a large transboundary marine ecosystem in the region.
- **Provision of Funding to Conduct Research on Biodiversity.** A National Policy on Biological Diversity was launched in April 1998. Little is known however, on plans to undertake studies relating marine biodiversity.

***Action 7** Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in the Indian Ocean Tuna Commission.**
- **Regionalization of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries.** Malaysia has played a key role in the regionalization of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries for Southeast Asia.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Strengthening of Enforcement Measures.** Malaysia has upgraded its enforcement capabilities to ensure compliance with the Fisheries Act of 1985 and its subsequent regulations.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Implementation of Marine Environmental Consciousness.** Malaysia is promoting greater marine environmental consciousness through projects such as the Marina Project in Pulau Tioman.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Consultations with Stakeholders in Drafting the ICZM Policy.** In the assessment of coastal zone management in Malaysia, consultations were held in every state and participated in by representatives of government agencies, NGOs, and the academe.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

- **Implementation of HACCP.** The Department of Fisheries (DOF), together with Standard and Industrial Research Institute of Malaysia (SIRIM), Malaysia Agriculture Research and Development Institute (MARDI), the universities, and other relevant agencies, has developed a standardized HACCP scheme for seafood products in Malaysia. The department's responsibilities include monitoring and checking the best practice of HACCP for capture and aquaculture products and training of personnel, aquaculturists and seafood producers.

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

- **Participation in the Exercise Luzon Palawan Expedition.** Malaysia participated in the Palawan Expedition that was hosted by the Philippines in 2004. This expedition aims to conduct a field investigation of the coast and water of the Luzon Sea facing the South China Sea.

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **MEXICO**

***Action 1** Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Implementation of the GEF project on LME of the Gulf of Mexico.** SEMARNAT is currently working on a GEF project for the Large Marine Ecosystem of the Gulf of Mexico as part of the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Action Program.

***Action 2** Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Promotion of the Use of Labels in Tuna Fishery.** Mexico promotes the use of labeling in tuna fisheries in the Eastern Pacific in line with regulations of IATTC and APID.
- **Application of Multilateral Trade Sanctions under ICCAT.**

***Action 3** Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Promulgation of Decrees Sanctuaries for Marine Turtles.** In 2003, all the principal beaches used by marine turtles for nesting sites were decreed Sanctuaries. There are currently 17 Centers for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles on the Mexican Pacific coast that are operated by the Section of Wildlife of the Environment Ministry, together with 84 registered protection camps operated by various agencies. These numbers give a total of 101 camps along the length of Mexico's Pacific coast and 51 others on the beaches of the Gulf of Mexico and the Mexican Caribbean.
- **Creation of Natural Protected Areas.** Mexico created two more natural protected areas as Flora and Fauna Protection Areas namely the Islas Marieta, off the coast of Nayarit, with a total area of 1,357 ha, and Isla Guadalupe, with an area of 366,360 ha.
- **Transfer of the National Commission for Protected Natural Areas.** The management of wetland areas under the Ramsar Convention criteria was transferred to the National Commission for Protected Natural Areas. This transfer permits better control in the management of wetlands and conduct of research and educational activities to improve their protection.
- **Promulgation of a Decree on Marine Mammal Refuge.** Mexico published a decree converting all of Mexico's waters (EEZ, continental shelf, and coastal waters) into a refuge for marine mammals.

### **Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Coordination of Various Institutions.** The Environment Ministry has strengthened the integrated management of marine and coastal resources by bringing various institutions with different responsibilities (enforcement, research, protected species programs, environmental planning, permits for the sustainable exploitation of wildlife, and water quality monitoring) into a single umbrella group which is tasked to establish common criteria and strategies.

- **Establishment of Inter-ministerial Agreements.** The Environment Ministry has also established inter-ministerial agreements with the Navy, Health Ministry, Agriculture and Fisheries Ministry and Tourist Ministry for the implementation of measures which promote the sustainable development of marine and coastal resources and improve in the quality of the environment. This inter-ministerial agreement also aims to initiate the process of Ocean Use Planning in the Gulf of California.
- **Proposal for the Development of a National Environmental Policy for the Sustainable Development of Oceans and Coasts.**

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

#### **Marine Pollution**

- **Implementation of the Clean Beaches Program.** Measures have been taken to improve the environmental conditions of coastal ecosystems in Mexico, particularly through the Clean Beaches Program. Under this program, water quality in bathing areas are monitored, local water treatment infrastructure improved, and participation from different governmental and non-governmental entities encouraged.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Cooperation in Addressing Ballast Water Issues.** Mexico's SEMARNAT is working with ASPAN (Canada, USA, and Mexico) in addressing ballast water issues in their jurisdictions.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Conduct of the National Program for Marine Turtle Protection.** This program protects the nesting beaches, eggs, and hatchlings of the endangered species of turtle in Mexico's shores. The sea turtle species protected on the Pacific coast of Mexico are: the Olive Ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*), the Pacific Green Turtle or Black Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermodochelys coriacea*), and sporadically females of the Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*).
- **Enactment of the Wildlife Law of 2002.** This law prohibits all extractive exploitation of marine mammals in Mexican waters, except if they are captured for scientific research purposes.
- **Publication of the Official Mexican Standard of 2003.** The Official Mexican Standard (NOM 022) establishes the specifications for the preservation, conservation, sustainable development and restoration of the nations' coastal wetlands. This Standard regulates and adequately orientates all activities which might place coastal wetlands at risk or lead to their deterioration within the framework of an integrated catchment management.
- **Formulation of a Standard on the Management of Marine Mammals.** Another Standard that was formulated in 2003 set the conditions for the capture, transport, exhibition, management and maintenance of the quality of life of marine mammals for scientific research. In accordance with the policy of marine mammal protection in Mexico,

this Standard also addresses aspects of health, preparation and management of food, water quality and the characteristics of areas to which the animals will be confined.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in International Fora on Fisheries.** Mexico participates in many international fora promoting the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries.
- **Participation in the Intergovernmental Meeting on the Action Plan for the Protection and Sustainable Development of the Northeast Pacific.** Mexico participated in this intergovernmental meeting and contributed to the evaluation of the situation of the regional seas of Northeast Pacific. In this meeting, a general strategy was drawn up to strengthen national institutional capacities in order to address ecosystem deterioration, marine pollution and urban planning in coastal regions.
- **Update of the National Fisheries Chart.** This chart was updated in 2004 which reports on the species, fishing grounds, efforts, fishing gears, regulations and other relevant data for fisheries management.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Increase in Surveillance Activities.** Mexico increased its surveillance activities in fishing and aquaculture operations by using satellite locations for Mexican fishing fleet. The General Attorney for Environmental protection (PROFEPA) has several programs dedicated to the enforcement and surveillance of marine natural resources in coordination with the Mexican Navy.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Creation of a Red Tide Monitoring Network.** The Red Tide Monitoring Network has been set up with the participation of academic institutions, federal and local authorities, and the EPA, under the auspices of the Gulf of Mexico Program. In the Gulf of Mexico, the first buoys for satellite monitoring are now in place. It is hoped that similar buoys will be set up in the Pacific in the coming year.
- **Development of New Technologies to Reduce Incidental Mortalities in Tuna, Shrimp, and Dolphins.** Mexico has developed new technologies to reduce incident mortalities in tuna and shrimp fisheries using turtle excluding devices.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

**Introduced Marine Pests**

**Addressing Harmful Effects of Aquatic Invasive Species.** The Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources has established an agenda to attend to the problem of aquatic invasive species in collaboration with the Commission for Environmental Cooperation of North American Free Trade Agreement in coordination with the National Commission for the Knowledge and Use of Biodiversity.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Establishment of Agenda XXI for Turismo.** The Ministry of Tourism Affairs and SEMARNAT have established the Agenda XXI for Tourism to promote commitments of the tourism sector in environmental issues, conservation and protection of natural resources.
- **Improvement of Port and Tourist Facilities.**

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Creation of Local Committees.** The Clean Beaches Program has allowed the creation of Local Committees in which NGO's, academic institutions and the population in general, participate together with federal, state and municipal authorities. An international workshop for the exchange of information and experiences in this type of program for clean beaches was also held and included participants from the United States, Costa Rica, Chile, Brazil and Cuba.
- **Planning of Maritime and Coastal Zones in the Gulf of Mexico in 2005.** This planning process involves wide stakeholder participation.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

- **Cooperation with Other Economies in Marine Scientific Research.** Mexico is cooperating with other economies with respect to granting of permits in conducting research on marine species in the EEZ.

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- SEMARNAT is involved in the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission/CIDA Marine Science Planning Workshop for Latin America and the Caribbean.

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## NEW ZEALAND

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Enactment of the Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Management Act.** This Act, passed in April 2005, creates a new Fiordland Marine Area and is one of the more important necessary steps in implementing the Fiordland Marine Conservation Strategy. Fiordland is a globally unique marine environment that contains both exceptional marine biodiversity and valuable marine resources.

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Adoption of the Kaimoana Survey Guidelines for Hapu and Iwi.** These guidelines provide hapu and iwi with information and a suggested process for undertaking a survey of kaimoana (seafood) resources. The guidelines were prepared by Otaraua Hapu in partnership with Shell Petroleum Mining Ltd and were published by the Ministry for the Environment. The guidelines include a training video, a guideline manual and a CD that includes templates, an electronic version of the guidelines, an illustrated presentation and additional information.

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

- **Examination of the Oceans Policy.** Recent work under the Oceans Policy includes the exploration of information in setting national priorities and examination of gaps in environmental controls in the exclusive economic zone. The Ministry of Environment has released reports on these two undertakings in July 2005.
- **Adoption of the Water Programme of Action.** New Zealand has established this programme in 2003 to ensure that the country's freshwater resources are managed wisely to provide for the present and future social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing of the country. This programme of action is also part of the NZ Government's wider Sustainable Development Programme of Action.
- **Review of the Water Management and Resource Management Act.** This legislation has been reviewed and a set of measures designed to improve the Resource Management Act was proposed in September 2004. These measures include the enhancement of role of the central government in supporting local decision-making, better expression of the national interest, improved local policy and plan making, better natural resource allocation, better implementation of the Act, and consultations in resource planning.
- **Enactment of Climate Change Response Act.** New Zealand enacted the Climate Change Response Act in 2002 which established the legal framework that allows the country to ratify the Kyoto Protocol and meet its obligations under the United Nations Framework on Climate Change. The Act grants power to the Minister of Finance to manage the holding of units that represent New Zealand's target allocation for

greenhouse gas emissions. It enables the Minister to trade those units on the international market.

- **Formulation of the Microbiological Water quality Guidelines for Marine and Freshwater Recreational Areas.** These guidelines were adopted in June 2003 to assist councils and agencies to better inform their communities of the risks related to swimming in beaches.
- **Amendment of the Fisheries Act of 1996.** Part of the amendment of this Act is the reinforcement of the quota management as a preferred framework for managing fisheries resources.
- **Enactment of the Aquaculture Reform Act.** This Act, which came into effect in January 2005, clarifies and defines aquaculture's place in the marine environment and assists councils in effectively managing aquaculture and encouraging the development of the industry in a sustainable way. It also addressed Māori interests in commercial marine farming.

*Action 4 Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

#### **Maritime Safety**

- **Adoption of a Safe Ship Management System.** New Zealand has adopted the Safe Ship Management (SSM) System to ensure the safety of the vessel and its crew primarily by making ship owners and operators responsible for the daily operation of their vessels. The system covers construction, stability, equipment, operating limits, operating parameters, qualifications of crew, training of crew, vessel maintenance and emergency procedures. The SSM is broken into three separate categories namely the safe ship management for New Zealand owned commercial vessels, safe operational plans which cover smaller commercially-operated specialist vessels and their operations, and international safety management which covers SOLAS vessels.
- **Cooperation with Local Governments.** Maritime New Zealand is actively participating with local governments nationwide in the Long Term Council Community Plan development process to ensure that regional oil spill prevention, safe navigation and recreational boating are given due consideration in Council planning throughout the regions

#### **Marine Pollution**

- **Participation in the Development of IMO's International Convention for the Control and Management of Ship's Ballast Water and Sediments, 2004.** New Zealand has also acted as a role model for other countries by proactively implementing controls on international ballast water.
- **Review of the NZ Oil Response Strategy.** The 2000 New Zealand Marine Oil Spill Response Strategy has just undergone a statutory review. The new 2006 Marine Oil Spill Response Strategy will be released in January 2006.
- **Development of Oil Spill Information Management System.** In order to increase efficiency in both planning for and responding to marine oil spills, NZ has developed a GIS-based software called the Oil Spill Information Management System. This system provides a national database of environmental and logistical information which are compiled and updated during the contingency planning process and made available when responding to oil spill incidents.

- **Audit of Marine and Fuel Transfer Facilities.** New Zealand is undertaking an audit of all marine oil and fuel transfer facilities to ensure that each operator is acting in accordance with Marine Protection Rules.
- **Review and Adoption of Marine Protection Regulations.** The Marine Protection Rule Part 130B (Oil Transfer Site Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plans) was reviewed and Part 200 (Offshore Installations) was created to strengthen oil spill preventive measures. Part 130C on the Regional Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plans will be reviewed in the near future. Refuelling guidelines will also be developed after consultations with the industry on the best practice agreement for fuel and oil suppliers.
- **Introduction of Carbon Tax.** New Zealand is introducing a carbon tax on fossil fuels and industrial process emissions (i.e. carbon dioxide and fossil methane) from 2007 to create an incentive to reduce emissions.

*Action 5 Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Adoption of Implementation Mechanisms for the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act.** The Environmental Risk Management Authority adopted the ERMA New Zealand Policy Series: Protocol 3 which elaborates on key concepts relevant to the Authority's decision-making. The Protocol also provides further explanation of both definitions in Section 2 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act and the important concepts introduced in the Methodology but not described in the Act.

*Action 6 Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.** New Zealand Government is funding 20 work programmes to implement the Strategy.
- **Implementation of Various Activities.** The government is also undertaking several activities such as:
  - biodiversity on public conservation lands and waters (including marine reserves and mammals, led by the Department of Conservation;
  - marine biodiversity and biosecurity, led by the Ministry of Fisheries; and
  - support for mātāwhiri/knowledge of Māori through the Department of Conservation and Te Puni Kokiri.
- **Formulation of the Fiordland Marine Conservation Strategy.** This Strategy is an initiative of the local community-based group, the Guardians of Fiordland's Fisheries and Marine Environment Community, which promotes a new approach to the protection of the Fiordland marine environment through cooperative and integrated management.
- **Establishment of a Marine Biodiversity Education and Awareness Programme.** This programme was established under the New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy and administered by the New Zealand Ministry of Fisheries. Its recent projects include the development of biodiversity materials for the Ministry's children's website, abalone measuring gauge, survey of biodiversity awareness, and publicity on the 2004 Ross Sea voyage. A New Zealand government website [www.biodiversity.govt.nz](http://www.biodiversity.govt.nz) has also been established.

*Action 7 Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Development of an NPOA-IUU.** The Ministry of New Zealand developed a National Plan of Action to Combat IUU Fishing and submitted it to the FAO on May 2004.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Use of the Quota Management System for Fishing Allocations.** The Minister of Fisheries announced the application of QMS in New Zealand fisheries waters and beyond for species with national allocations determined by regional fisheries management organizations. The Ministry proposed the following species for introduction into the QMS on 01 October 2004: southern bluefin tuna, Pacific bluefin tuna, bigeye tuna, yellowfin tuna, swordfish and some other bycatch species.
- **Development of NABIS.** The Ministry of Fisheries has established the National Aquatic Biodiversity Information system [www.nabis.govt.nz](http://www.nabis.govt.nz).
- **Formulation of the Strategy for Managing the Environmental Effects of Fishing.** This strategy has contributed to the promotion of shared understanding regarding an ecosystem approach to fisheries management.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

**Introduced Marine Pests**

- **Development of Biosecurity Strategy.** New Zealand has developed the Biosecurity Strategy in relation to the management of exotic marine and terrestrial organisms. See [www.biosecurity.govt.nz](http://www.biosecurity.govt.nz).

**Destructive Fishing Practices**

- **Industry Initiatives.** There are industry-led initiatives to address threats to fisheries such as the attainment of Marine Stewardship Council certification for hoki and the development of a code of conduct for the mussel industry.

**Land-based Sources of Pollution**

- **Setting up of Waste Water Treatment Plant.** Antarctica New Zealand's waste water treatment plant was commissioned into service in 2001 and 2002 to meet the particular needs of waste water treatment at Scott Base in Antarctica. The new system exceeds the requirements of international agreements for environmental protection in force in Antarctica.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Improvement of Managing Marine Mammal Watching.**

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Consultations on Managing Freshwater Systems and Resources.** New Zealand released a discussion document entitled "Freshwater for a Sustainable Future: Issues and Options" in December 2004 that addresses the problems facing the current water management system. A set of measures have also been identified in the document to improve the management of freshwater systems and resources. Meetings and hui were conducted throughout the country in February and March 2005 to seek feedback on the document. Approximately 300 submissions from a broad range of sectors, including local government, agriculture, forestry, Māori, research/science, industry, energy, environmental groups, recreation, community groups and interested individuals were received.
- **Consultations on Public Access to Foreshores.** The government of New Zealand has conducted consultations to ensure public access for all people to the seabed and foreshore while also acknowledging Maori customary rights.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **PAPUA NEW GUINEA**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Continuous Implementation of Laws Related to Ocean Governance.** Papua New Guinea is continuously implementing laws related to ocean governance such as the Environmental Contaminants Act, Fisheries Act, Water Resources Act, and the Prevention of Pollution at Sea.
- **Implementation of Various Initiatives.** The economy is also implementing several initiatives which have local and regional effects such as the designation of wetlands and marine protected areas and the Hazardous Water Management and Regional International Water Program (RIWP – SPREP)

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

No Information Available

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Continuous Implementation of Marine Resource Conservation.** Papua New Guinea is continuously implementing programs on the protection and conservation of marine resources and biological diversity such as the Tonda Wildlife Management Area in the Western Province and the Marine Leatherback Turtle survey in Kamate, Morobe Province.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA**

***Action 1** Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Implementation of a GEF-funded Project on the Yellow Sea.** China is taking active part in the implementation of international cooperation projects funded by GEF. The first project "Reducing Environmental Stress in Yellow Sea", which involves PRC and ROK. The main objective of the project is to demonstrate ecosystem-based management in Yellow Sea and its watershed and reduce the environmental stress in the highly-urbanized area.

***Action 2** Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

***Action 3** Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Framework**

- **Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Sea Area Management.** This law was adopted at the 23rd Meeting of the Standing Committee of the 9th National People's Congress in October 2001 and promulgated by Act No. 61 of the President Jiang Zemin of PRC on 01 January 2002. The objective of the Law is for the central and local governments to undertake sea area use management to safeguard the users' rights and interests and promote the rational and sustainable use of the sea.
- **Promulgation of the National Marine Economy Development Plan 2003-2010.** This Plan was promulgated by China's State Council and covers all the waters under the economy's jurisdiction which includes its internal waters, territorial sea, contiguous zone, EEZ, and continental shelf. The Plan aims to address the lack of an overall guideline to promote and coordinate national marine development activities, sea use conflicts among various development activities, relatively low technology level for marine development, and the depletion of coastal fisheries and other resources. The National Marine Economy Development Plan established 11 regional economy zones and outlines policies for different marine sectors such as fisheries, transportation, oil and gas exploration and exploitation, tourism, ship building, sea salt and chemical engineering, sea water desalination and multiple uses and bio-technology.
- **Promulgation of the Regulation for the Management on the Protection and Use of Non-resident Islands.** This regulation has been promulgated by three ministries in China. The regulation states clearly that the non-resident islands belong to the nation. It also establishes principles for functional zoning, procedures for the development and protection planning of non-resident islands, the islands protection list, and the naming system for the islands.
- **Drafting of the Islands Protection Law.** The draft of Islands Protection Law is currently

being reviewed by the State Council. Local governments such as Ningbo and Xiamen formulated the local regulation for the management on the protection and use of resident islands based on previous experiences and lessons learned.

- **Entering into Bilateral Agreements.** In 2003, China signed two agreements with Russia and India on the cooperation in the field of marine affairs.

#### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Establishment of MPAs.** Over 10 provincial level MPAs have been established in Guangdong, Liaoning and Shandong provinces to protect endangered marine species. In Guangxi Mangrove Protected Area, the mangrove under protection has increased by 8 square meters.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- **Implementation of the Marine Environmental Protection Law.** In 2003, the Marine Environment Protection Law was effectively implemented at the national level. Over 80 percent of national government authorities have conducted marine environment monitoring. At the same time, they are providing relevant information to the public in the form of bulletins or publications.
- Establishment of the National Marine Environmental Monitoring System. **This system has been set up in order to monitor the status of the marine environment. In 2003, focus has been made in the monitoring of sewage discharging areas.**

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of GEF-Funded Project on Marine Biodiversity.** China is implementing a GEF-funded project on "Marine Biodiversity Management in the Coast Area of China South Sea." In the first phase of project implementation, different advanced themes such as sustainable aquaculture, integrated township/MPA planning, and sustainable financing mechanism, will be demonstrated in four existing MPAs along the Chinese coastal line. The results and lessons learned from this phase project will be disseminated to other sites with similar environmental conditions.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- **Launching of China's First Ocean Satellite.** China's first ocean satellite was launched in May 2002. The satellite covers all the Chinese Sea area including Bohai, the Yellow Sea, East China Sea and South China Sea, and the northwest Pacific Ocean. The water color, temperature and other parameters are being collected for the purposes mainly of evaluating marine productivity and monitoring the marine environment including oil spill and red tide.

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## PERU

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Declaration of Marine Protected Areas.** Peru is promoting the declaration of the 2 nautical miles sea bird coastal points around islands as marine protected areas.

### **Environment Impact Assessment**

- **Formulation of Environmental Impact Regulations.** Peru has been formulating regulations to minimize and eliminate the environmental impact caused by mining dumping in 53 rivers. As part of achieving this objective, mining companies have implemented programs on environment adaptation and management to reduce its pollution load.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

## **Marine Environment**

### **Marine Pollution**

- **Implementation of Various Programs.** Peru has continuously implemented the following environmental programs:
  - Marine Radiological Surveillance Program;
  - Chemical Contaminant Monitoring Program;
  - Ecotoxicological Effects in Marine Organisms;
  - Environmental Monitoring Web;
  - Expansion of the IMARPE Coastal Laboratories;
  - National Program of Control of Effluents to Water Resources;
  - National Web of Quality Surveillance of Water Resources;
  - Surveillance of litter management enterprises, recycling, storage, transport, transfer plants, dumping grounds;
  - Cholera Surveillance Program;

- Studies on the Effects of Macrozoobenthonic Communities in the Contamination of the Water Quality; and
- Coastal and Beach Zone Protection Program
- **Implementation of the Program of the Plan on Marine Pollution of the Southeast Pacific.** Known as the CONPACESE, this program has allowed significant advances in the surveillance, control and monitoring of the marine pollution such as the the establishment of an inter-calibrated measuring systems between all the laboratories in the region.
- **Local Implementation of Regulations on Solid Waste Management.** Peru's local governments have been passing bylaws implementing the Regulation of the General Law of Solid Wastes.
- **Treatment of Sewage.** Some companies in Peru have increased their capacity for the treatment of sewage.
- **Improvement of the Sewer System in Metropolitan Lima.** The Project on the Improvement of the Sewer System of the South Area of Metropolitan Lima (MESIAS) aims to decrease pollution by treating used water from agricultural irrigations.
- **Conduct of an Inventory of Land-based Sources of Pollution.** Peru implementing a Program on the Inventory of Terrestrial Sources of Contamination since 1985.
- **Preparation of the National Environmental Agenda.** Peru has started preparing the National Environmental Agenda and other regional instruments such as the Regional Environmental Agenda, Regional Environmental Action Plans, Regional Environmental Policies and Regional Environmental Management Systems, and Integral Plans of Environmental Management of Solid Wastes.
- **Campaign for Cleaner Fuels.** The Campaign for Cleaner Fuels was carried out by the end of 2004 with the aim of informing the public about the high level of sulfur in Peru's fuels, especially diesel.
- **Conduct of an Environmental Awareness Program.** The Integral Program of School Environment Management is being implemented in different regions of Peru. In 2004, this program was conducted in 24 of the 25 regions of the country.

### **National Regulations**

The following regulations have been recently formulated by Peru to address marine pollution in the country:

- Framework Law 28245, Framework Law for the National System of Environmental Management and its Regulations;
- Law 27867, Constitutional Law of Regional Governments;
- Law 27902, Law modifying Constitutional Law of Regional Governments;
- Law No. 23853, Constitutional Law of Municipalities;
- Law 28028, Law of Regulation of Ionizing Radiation Sources and its Regulations;
- Law 27446, Law of the National System of Evaluation of the Environmental Impact;
- Law 27314, General Law of Solid Wastes and its Regulations;
- Law No. 28256 Regulating Land Transport of Materials and Dangerous Wastes;
- Government Decree No. 074-2001-PCM Regulation of National Standards of Environmental Quality of the Air;
- Government Decree No. 010-2005-PCM - Standards of Environmental Quality (ECAs) for Non-Ionizing Radiations;
- Regional Ordinance No. 007-2004-Region of El Callao-Cr – Regional Environmental Policy of El Callao;

- Regional Ordinance No. 008-2004- Region of El Callao -Cr – Regional System for Environmental Management;
- Regulation of the National System Law of Environmental Management (Government Decree No. 008-2005-PCM);
- Structural Framework of Environmental Management (MEGA) passed by Directive Council Decree No. 011-2003-CD/CONAM, currently repealed by the Regulation of the National System Law of Environmental Management;
- Regulation of the Economical-Ecological Zoning (D. S. no. 087-2004-PCM);
- Regulation of the National Standards of Environmental for Quality of Air, (D. S. No. 074-2001-PCM);
- Regulation of the National Standards of Environmental Quality for Noise (D. S. no. 085-2003-PCM);
- Regulation of the National Standards of Environmental Quality for Non-Ionizing Radiations (D. S. no. 010-2005-PCM);
- Project of Regulation of the National System Law of Evaluation of Environmental Impact (see CONAM website);
- Maximum Admissible Limits approved for Production and Transport sectors;
- Norms approving National Strategies of Biological Diversity D. S. No. 102-2001-PCM) and Climatic Change (D. S. no. 086-2003-PCM).

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Implementation of the Regulation on the Control and Management of Ballast Water.** Peru is continuously implementing its regulation on the control and management of ship's ballast water.
- **Organization of a Course on Ballast Water Management.** Peru is organizing two courses on the supervision and control of ballast water and sediments with the participation of the Maritime National Authority.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Inventory of Mangrove Swamps.** The National Institute of Natural Resources has carried out an inventory of mangrove swamps, providing details on the distribution of mangrove species and the conditions of the sediments.
- **Conduct of Marine and Coastal Activities.** The offices of environment of several Ministries of the Peruvian Government have been carrying out activities aimed to establish guidelines allowing the protection of the marine and coastal ecosystems and the control of industrial activities under their decisions. These activities include carrying out technical environmental inspections in order to observe the compliance of the fish processing industry and conduct of workshop courses on the use of sold wastes generated by craft fishing activities.
- **Monitoring the Aquatic Life Quality in Bays.** Peru has been conducting monitoring programs on the quality of the aquatic life in selected bays from 1985.
- **Implementation of Various Projects.** The following projects are being implemented in Peru:

- Evaluation of the vulnerability by the Climatic Change and Identification of Adaptation Measures;
  - National Plan for Implementation of the Stockholm Agreement of Stockholm on Persistent Organic Pollutants;
  - Environmental Profile of the Wetlands of Ventanilla-Callao;
  - Systematization of the Scientific Collections of the IMARPE;
  - Environmental Profile of the Banks of the River Rímac-Callao;
  - Environmental Profile of the Banks of the River Chillón-Callao;
  - Environmental Improvement of the Marginal Riverside of the River Rímac-Callao;
  - Protection of Reefs of the coast of la Perla - Callao.
- **Formation of the Strategic Technical Groups of the River Chillón Basin and the Coalition of Sustainable Cities of the River Lurín Basin.**

*Action 7 Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in the Permanent Commission for the South East Pacific.** Mexico participates in this Commission in executing a Regional Plan of Action for instruments related to sustainable fisheries and protection of marine and coastal ecosystem.

*Action 8 Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

*Action 9 Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Closing of Peruvian Hake Fishery.** The Peruvian hake fishery was closed for two years and showed positive signs of recovery. The Fishery Authority has implemented a supervision system under an international supervising company to ensure due compliance to regulations related to marine resources.
- **Conduct of Seminars on Ecosystem-based Management.** Peru holds national courses, seminars, and presentations in the fishery sector to disseminate the concept of ecosystem-based management.

*Action 10 Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

- **Implementation of the National Sanitary Program for Seafood.** Peru is implementing a National Sanitary Program for Seafood which includes the monitoring of toxins PSP and DSP in seafood products.

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **PHILIPPINES**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Cooperation Agreement on the Management of Marine Ecosystems.** On a sub-regional level, the Philippines entered into a cooperation agreement with Indonesia and Malaysia for the management of the Sulu-Sulawesi Marine Ecosystem. The Exercise Luzon Sea initiative of the Philippines was participated in by countries around the region such as Malaysia, Thailand and Vietnam and is meant as a starting point toward a regional ocean governance of the waters of East and Southeast Asia Large Marine Eco-region.
- **Implementation of the Coastal Marine Biodiversity Conservation Project.** This project aims to establish two protected areas in Mindanao and provide livelihood support to coastal communities.

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Implementation of Market-based Instruments.** Various local government units are employing market-based instruments such as market denial for the trade of illegally-caught fish and other marine resources. These tactics are meant to supplement the implementation of Republic Act 9147 (Wildlife Act) which bans trade of endangered species in the country, and the other Fisheries Administrative Orders pertaining to illegal fishing.

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Establishment of Marine Protected Areas.** Depending on the type of legal instrument used, anywhere from more than 600 to 90 marine protected areas have been established in the Philippines.

### **Environmental impact Assessment**

- The Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) of DENR have put in place mechanisms, such as the obligatory environmental impact assessment for all types of development activities to be undertaken in order to prevent damage to marine areas.

### **Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Implementation of the Southern Mindanao Integrated Coastal Zone Management.** This project aims to pilot test the principle of integrated coastal zone management, wherein the activities within the watershed and coastal marine area of Southern Mindanao are all considered in the development of a management plan and identification of priority activities such as reforestation, riverbank stabilization (hydraulic drops, siltation dams), mangrove rehabilitation, marine sanctuary and sewage/septage facilities.

- **Establishment of the Coastal and Marine Management Office (CMMO).** This office was established within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources in order to address the need for the integrated management of the country's coastal and marine areas. The CMMO oversees the implementation of the USAID funded Coastal Resource and Management Program (CRMP) and provides technical assistance to local government units interested to implement coastal resource management projects/activities.
- **Formulation of the Sustainable Development Strategy for the Seas of East Asia (SDS-SEA).** The Philippines as host to the PEMSEA, has taken a lead role in the formulation of the Sustainable Development Strategy for the Seas of East Asia. The SDS-SEA was adopted by participating economies through a Putrajaya Declaration. The Philippines will host a Working Group Meeting on the Implementation of the SDS-SEA to sustain the programs, projects and activities initiated under the PEMSEA. It has also expressed its willingness to continue hosting PEMSEA or the Partnerships to Implement the SDS-SEA.
- **Implementation and Update of the National Marine Policy.** The Maritime and Ocean Affairs Center of the Department of Foreign Affairs (DFA-MOAC) is leading an effort to update this key instrument.
- **Review of the Philippine Fisheries Code.** In 2003, a review of the Philippine Fisheries Code of 1998 was conducted. All stakeholders were consulted in the process. The above-mentioned legal instruments are expected to be more responsive to the present situation and among others shall adopt the ecosystem-based approach in the management of the country's coastal and marine resources.
- **Development of an Integrated Coastal and Marine Policy Framework.** The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) granted assistance to the Government of the Philippines (GOP) for the development of a national coastal policy framework. The main objective of this project is to assist in the improved and more sustainable development of the country's coastal and marine resources. The thematic areas in the marine policy framework are envisioned to: 1) facilitate ways of improving implementation mechanisms which harmonize various resource use and access arrangements; 2) provide an enabling environment to harness the synergistic benefits of an integrated archipelagic policy; and, 3) enhance an appreciation and awareness of the significance of a holistic approach to the political economy, security, energy resources and environment interaction.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

#### **Maritime Safety**

- **Development of a Maritime Safety Program.** The Philippine Coast Guard (PCG), with the support of the Government of Japan has developed and is implementing a maritime safety program.

#### **Marine Pollution**

- **Ratification of the IMO Civil Liability Convention.** The Philippines has ratified the Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage and has developed a Manila Bay Oil Spill Contingency Plan, funded by PEMSEA. Moreover, the PCG actively participates in the Oil Spill Pollution Prevention and Response (OSPPAR).
- **Application of User Fees.** The Department of Environment and Natural Resources, through the Laguna Lake Development Authority, pilot tested the application of user fees

to companies/institutions dumping effluents to the lake. Given the success of the pilot testing, the DENR has decided to adopt a system of user fees nationwide.

- **Implementation of the Manila Bay Environmental Management Project.** This project is part of the UNDP/GEF/IMO Regional Programme on Partnerships in Environmental Management of the Seas of East Asia (PEMSEA). It aims to develop and implement a Manila Bay Coastal Strategy which looks into development of interventions to address priority problems identified through a risk assessment study of the bay complemented with a resource survey and valuation.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Hosting of the Regional Workshop on PSSA.** The Philippines, through the Department of Foreign Affairs, hosted a Regional Workshop on PSSA which included an orientation on the management of ballast water. A country team meeting on Ballast Water Convention considered the draft convention and came up with the Philippines position.
- **Participation in the ASEAN Workshop on Ship's Ballast Water.** The Philippine Coast Guard participated in the ASEAN-sponsored workshop on ship's ballast water in Beijing in 2004. The Philippines is currently formulating regulations in controlling the transport of ship's ballast water to prevent the contamination of and introduction of harmful species in Philippine waters.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of Various Programs on the Protection of Critical Marine Habitats.** The Philippine government cooperates with various non-government organizations in launching programs meant to diffuse pressures on important and critical marine habitats. These programs include alternative livelihood programs for fishing communities, mangrove rehabilitation, establishment of marine protected areas, and clam seeding.
- **Protection of Marine Turtles in the Turtle Islands.** The Philippines has a bilateral undertaking with Malaysia on the protection and conservation of the marine turtles in the Turtle Islands.
- **Hosting of the ASEAN Regional Center for Biodiversity Conservation.** The Philippines presently hosts this regional center which will soon be transformed into an ASEAN Center for Biodiversity.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in International and Regional Agreements.** The Philippines is either a Party or a signatory to several fisheries related conventions, including the UN Fish Stocks Agreement, INFOFISH, APFIC, CCSBT, ICCAT, WCPC, and upholds the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and various fisheries related plans of action. Part of the country's commitment under these Conventions and Declarations is to cooperate as regard information exchange for the purpose of achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Implementation of an IUU Fishing Project.** The Philippines, in coordination with the University of Wollongong, Australia, is currently implementing a research project entitled "Management and Policy Frameworks for IUU Fishing in Philippines and Indonesia Waters." The expected outcome of this project include the achievement of greater bilateral cooperation between Indonesia and the Philippines to manage joint fisheries stocks, provision of assistance in the development of National Plans of Action on IUU Fishing, and the development of a prototype "Regional Plan of Action" to combat IUU fishing in Sulu-Sulawesi Seas.
- **Drafting of the NPOA-IUU.** The Philippines is in the process of reviewing its draft National Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU Fishing in compliance with the IPOA-IUU.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Conduct of Research on Fisheries and Aquaculture.** The Philippine Center for Marine and Aquatic Research and Development (PCMARD) of the Department of Science and Technology (DOST) and the National Fisheries Research and Development Institute (NFRDI) of the Department of Agriculture (DA) undertake studies meant to improve knowledge on fisheries and aquaculture. The Philippines also cooperates with the various programs of regional fisheries organizations meant to assess the status of fish stocks. It manifests its concern for straddling fish stocks by allowing neighbouring countries such as Japan, to undertake studies on shared fisheries.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

- **Various Efforts to Address Threats to the Marine Environment and Sustainability of Marine Resources.** The Philippines is continuously putting in place mechanisms to address the occurrence of algal blooms and other threats posed by introduced marine pests. A task force on red tide has been convened to address problems on algal blooms. *Bantay-Dagat* programs are also being organized to prevent illegal fishing and other destructive practices in the marine areas. Lastly, Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) of the DENR and the PCG are coordinating with each other as regards regulations to minimize and avert marine pollution coming from land-based and sea-based sources.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Promotion of Eco-tourism.** The Department of Tourism (DOT) and the DENR have been advocating for an alternative form of tourism (eco-tourism) in pristine areas in the

country. Local government units are likewise giving incentives and support for community-based eco-tourism enterprises. The two departments have organized joint committees to address issues in eco-tourism.

- **Establishment of PCG Stations.** The Philippine Coast Guard has set up a station in tourist areas such as Boracay and Puerto Galera to ensure safety of tourists and the enforcement of marine pollution.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Consultation with Stakeholders.** The Philippines, through the Maritime and Oceans Affairs Center of the Department of Foreign Affairs, has been dealing with maritime and ocean concerns in a democratic and pluralistic manner involving relevant stakeholders through a country team approach. It also undertakes programs involving local and international non-government organizations, private sectors, and the academia, such as in the conduct of the Exercise Luzon Sea –Phase I and the 3<sup>rd</sup> Philippines-Vietnam Joint Oceanographic and Marine Scientific Research Expedition. Other Philippine government agencies concerning the coastal and marine management are likewise involving relevant stakeholder, particularly the local communities, in its programs relating to sustainable development.
- **Regional Consultation in the Development of an Integrated Coastal and Marine Policy Framework.** In the implementation of the UNDP-funded project on the Development of an Integrated Coastal and Marine Policy Framework, regional stakeholders were consulted to assess the current framework of the country and to incorporate regional and local concerns towards the adoption of improved coastal and marine policies in the country.
- **Partnerships in ICZM Implementation.** The Philippines encourages the partnerships of government agencies, NGOs, academe, and the private sector in the implementation of integrated coastal zone management.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

- **Research on Algal Blooms.** The Philippines participated in the multilateral collaborative research on the oceanography and ecology of harmful algal blooms in the Southeast Asian region. This project was funded by the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science and the Ministry of Education, Sports, and Culture of the Japanese Government.
- **Training of Local Government Units.** The Philippines conducts training programs for LGUs to strengthen their capabilities to manage their coastal and marine resources and to provide technical assistance in the enforcement of coastal laws, rules, and regulations.

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

- **Trainings on HACCP.** The Philippines, through its Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources and National Fisheries Research Development Institute have been recipients of trainings on HACCP in adopting seafood safety principles and are now considering the development of food safety standards in the seafood industry.

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- **Joint Marine Scientific Research.** The Philippines and Vietnam are currently conducting the Joint Oceanographic and Marine Scientific Research Expedition between the Philippines and Vietnam studies the waters of the South China Sea.

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

- **Conduct of the Exercise Luzon Sea- Palawan Expedition.** The Philippines initiated the hosting of the second expedition known as the Exercise Luzon Sea, which consists of four phases to be carried out between 2004 and 2006. Different working groups were formed to conduct marine scientific research at designated stations in the Luzon Sea. These working groups address different components of the coastal and marine ecosystems such as marine mammal and turtle survey, coastal and resource management survey, seagrass and soft bottom, mangrove survey, oceanography and plankton, fisheries assessment, and coral reef survey. The initial results of the 2004 expedition revealed that the Palawan marine ecosystem supports a large marine biodiversity which faces numerous threats caused by human activities in the area.

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## REPUBLIC OF KOREA

***Action 1** Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Implementation of Wetlands Projects.** The first nationwide wetlands research project was conducted from 1999 to 2003 for the protection of marine ecosystems. Wetlands preservation areas are designated by the ranking of wetlands on the basis of research results.
- **Launching of the Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem.**

***Action 2** Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

***Action 3** Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### Marine Protected Areas

**Designation of the Ecosystem Conservation Area and Wetland Protected Area.** The initial designation of marine and coastal protected area by the Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries (MOMAF) was made in 2001 for a tidal wetland area on the west coast in Cholla province. During the years 2001 and 2002, MOMAF has designated two Wetland Protected Areas and two Ecosystem Conservation Areas.

**Designation of MPAs.** A total of nine marine protected areas have been designated for biodiversity and species conservation in Korea.

### Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Framework

Manage the coastline as environmental-friendly area by:

- **Implementation of Coastal Area Improvement Project.** ROK is implementing the Coastal Area Improvement Project for coastal resources preservation and biodiversity enhancement. The project will be implemented for 680 sites by 2009 and 20 sites will be monitored for coastal erosion.
- **Regional Plans for Integrated Coastal Management.** The local governments are planning to set-up regional implementing plans for the integrated coastal management by 2010.
- **Integrated Management Plans for Unmanned Islands.** ROK is setting up an integrated management plan for un-manned islands.
- **Establishment of a Presidential Committee on Sustainable Development.** This committee was established in line with the national agenda on the preservation of marine and coastal habitats.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- **Formulation of a Master Plan for Marine Environment Protection.** ROK has established a 5-year master plan for marine environment protection in 2001. This plan consists programs on marine litter management, sea-based sources of pollution, marine waste buy-out, land-based sources of pollution, marine waste disposal, and marine environment improvement levy.
- **Monitoring of the Marine Environment.** The ROK government is carrying out a comprehensive monitoring program on the marine environment which covers 66 sea areas, 296 points, and 48 parameters. In addition, the “Comprehensive Network for Monitoring Marine Environments” has been established which integrates monitoring projects at swimming beaches, wetlands, and ocean speculative areas.
- **Removal of Ocean Wastes.** With the consistent removal of underwater accumulated wastes, a total of 44,450 tons of ocean wastes have been taken away from 1999 to 2003. The Korean government paid 730 million won in 2003 through the Government’s Purchase System of Ocean Wastes to remove 578 tons of waste. The system is designed to promote further removal of discarded fishing nets collected during fishing.
- **Implementation of Regional Seas Programmes.** ROK is also protecting the marine environments through the implementation of regional seas initiatives such as training programs under PEMSEA and NOWPAP (Northwest Pacific Action Plan). The economy has also established the NOWPAP Busan Secretariat.
- **Introduction of a Total Maximum Load Limit System.** This system was introduced for five Specially Managed Areas in the Republic of Korea. The water quality of these areas will be improved under 2 ppm COD by 2010.
- **Marine Waste Disposal and Marine Environment Improvement Levy.** ROK has amended the Marine Environment Protection Act to introduce the Marine Environment Improvement Levy System through which MOMAF imposes a levy on the marine waste discharge companies. As a longer term measure, MOMAF is developing an Integrated Management System for Marine Discharge of Wastes which reduces the amount of and provides a recycling system for marine wastes.
- **Enhancement of Dumping Regulations.** ROK aims to reduce ocean dumping by enhancing its dumping regulations. The enhanced regulation will limit the permitted materials from 14 to 7. Based on this plan, ocean dumping will be reduced from 9,749,000 m<sup>3</sup> at 2004 to 4,000,000 m<sup>3</sup> by 2011.
- **Establishment of a Management System for Marine Litter.** ROK is developing the following strategies for the proper removal and disposal of land-based and sea-based litter: use of a multi-functional marine litter collecting ship; on-ship marine litter disposal system; technology for marine litter incinerator; framework for statistics on the origination, and collection and disposal of marine litter.
- **Development of a Natural Anti-fouling Paint.** Korea is doing a research and development program to develop a natural anti-fouling agent on paints.
- **Enhancement of Marine Pollution Response and Treatment Capacities.** To minimize damage from pollution and protect the marine environment in the event of large-scale pollution incidents, Korea set the goal for national disposal capabilities at 20,000 tons by 2005--10,000 tons for the government and another 10,000 tons for the private sector. Regional contingency plans have been worked out including the enhancement of disposal

skills, equipment mobilization procedures, and an emergency mobilization system for an immediate response which is to be carried out for each of the six zones in the country.

- **Development of an Oil Spill Spread Prediction Program.** An oil spill spread prediction program has been developed for each major zone and distributed to the relevant institutions and companies.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Development of a Ballast Water Technology.** ROK is developing an -friendly ballast water management technology to protect marine ecosystem from the harmful effects of ship's ballast water.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of Marine Litter Cleanup Projects.** ROK has implemented a marine litter cleanup and marine sludge dredge projects to help clean marine habitats throughout the country. projects and Conserve the marine ecosystem with improvement in habitat by:
  - Preparing the inspection guideline for possible human hazard the introduction of LMOs (Life Modified Organisms) by 2005;
  - Preparing the Marine Eco-Map by 2008;
  - Identifying and characterizing EDCs (Endocrine Disturbing Compounds) by 2008; and
  - Preparing the guideline of allowable residual concentration of POPs and EDCs in marine organisms by 2008.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Launching of Community-based Fisheries Enforcement.** Korea launched a community-based fisheries enforcement to strengthen surveillance of illegal fishing activities in its jurisdiction.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Research on Aquaculture.** On the basis of the Aquaculture Grounds Management Act of 2000, Korea is conducting the research on the environment of coastal aquaculture grounds throughout the nation, elimination of sediments of the aquaculture grounds, and practice of aquaculture grounds resting periods system.

- **Feasibility Study on ITQ System.** Korea is conducting a feasibility study on the introduction of the individual transferable quota system.

***Action 10** Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

- **Enactment of the Act of Controlling Coastal Discharges from Land-based Sources of Pollutants.** Korea is implementing this legislation which aims to provide a comprehensive and systematic control of the influx of land-based pollutants into the ocean. Based on this Act, the minister of maritime affairs and fisheries will survey the status of the sources of land-based pollutants and establish an appropriate management plan.
- **Implementation of the Ban on the Use of TBT on Ships.** In order to further protect the marine environment from sea-based activities, ROK banned the use of TBT on ships.
- **Buying Out of Marine Wastes.** The minister of maritime affairs and fisheries implements various projects for marine environmental protection such as dredging of polluted sea areas, collection of marine debris, and control of waste disposal area at sea. Beginning April 2003, Korea has launched a new project to buy out marine wastes collected during the fishing operation. A total 90 metric tons of marine debris has been collected by the end of September 2003.

***Action 11** Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

***Action 12** Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

***Action 13** Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

***Action 14** Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

***Action 15** Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

**AMETEC.** Korea opened the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Center (AMETEC) in November 2003.

## **RUSSIA**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

- **Participation in the Baltic Sea Regional Project.** The Russian Federation is implementing the Baltic Sea Regional Project, together with four other states, for the period of 2003-2008. The long-term objective of this project is to introduce ecosystem-based assessments to strengthen the management of Baltic Sea coastal and marine environments. This project has three components, namely: ecosystem-based assessments and management of the Baltic Sea; coordination and integration of regional monitoring and assessment; and improved management practices to increase and sustain fishery yields and biological productivity of the Baltic Sea large marine ecosystem.

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

No Information Available

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

No Information Available

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Review on Driftnet Fishery of Salmon in Far East Seas.** In 2004, Russia submitted a review dedicated to driftnet fishery of salmon in Far East seas. It is based on researches devoting to effect of this fishery on seabirds and marine mammals. The review looked into the international legal framework governing driftnet fishing and a historical account of salmon driftnetting and procedure of Japanese salmon driftnet fisheries in Russian Exclusive Economic Zone in the Far East. Presently the proposals for increasing driftnet fishery in the Far East seas of Russia are pushing forward, which pose threats to the marine ecosystems in the area.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Implementation of the Arctic Project.** Three institutions in Russia are cooperating to implement the Arctic Project which aims to build a publicly accessible database on geo-referenced list of species of Arctic marine free-living invertebrates, Russian expeditions undertaken in the Arctic from 1800 to date, and Russian publications on marine Arctic fauna. The proposed databases will contribute to the collaborative work of scientists studying patterns of marine biodiversity in the Arctic on the large scale.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## **SINGAPORE**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

No Information Available

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

### **Maritime Safety**

- **Guidelines on the Conduct of Hydrographic Survey.** The Hydrographic Department of the Maritime and Port Authority (MPA) of Singapore has updated its general specifications for the conduct of hydrographic surveys in May 2002.
- **Conduct of a Ferry Rescue Exercise.** This exercise is carried out annually to test the effectiveness of the Ferry Mishap Contingency Plan and instill in the industry and government the highest state of readiness to respond to any marine incidents. About 300 personnel from various government agencies and shipping community participated in this exercise in 2004.
- **Conduct of a Joint Oil Spill Exercise.** Singapore also conducts an annual oil spill exercise with Shell Eastern Petroleum Pte Ltd. This exercise tests the effectiveness of MPA's Oil spill Contingency Plan and ensures the operational readiness and capabilities of the government in responding to oil spill incidents. A total of 27 anti-pollution craft and 150 personnel were mobilized in this exercise in 2004.
- **Implementation of the ISPS Code.** As part of the implementation of its international obligations, Singapore endeavoured to make its port facilities and vessels meet the requirements under the ISPS Code. Singapore has implemented additional measures beyond what is required under the Code such as the adoption of the Harbour Craft Security Code. The HCSC ensures that harbour crafts plying within port waters comply with general security standards.
- **Adoption of Various Port Marine and Shipping Circulars and Notices.** From 2002 to 2005, Singapore has adopted numerous port and shipping circulars to promote maritime safety and implement its obligations under international law. These circulars include the following:

- Port Marine Circular No. 17 of 2005 Interim Scheme for the Compliance of Certain Cargo ships with the Special Measures to Enhance Maritime Security -MSC/Circ. 1157.
- Port Marine Circular No. 16 of 2005 Guidance on the Access of Public Authorities, Emergency Response Services and Pilots on Board Ships to Which Chapter Xi-2 and the ISPS Code Apply -MSC/circ. 1156.
- Port Marine Circular No. 11 of 2005 (A) Guidance to Masters, Companies and Duly Authorized Officers on the Requirements Relating to the Submission of Security-Related Information Prior to the Entry of a Ship Into Port -MSC/Circ. 1130 (B) Revision to the Pre-arrival Notification of Security (PANS) (C) Guidance for Establishing Security measures When Vessels Call at Non-ISPS Complaint Ports
- Port Marine Circular No. 6 of 2005 entry into Force of Revised Regulation 13G and New Regulation 13H MARPOL Annex 1 on 05 April 2005- Phasing Out of single Hulled Oil Tankers
- Port Marine Circular No. 3 of 2005 Guidance Relating to the Implementation of SOLAS Chapter XI-2 and the ISPS Code-MSC/Circ. 1132
- Port Marine Circular No. 12 of 2004 Promulgation of legislation to Effect Special measures for the Enhancement of Maritime Security
- Maritime Security Notice No. 4 of 2004 Electronic Port Clearance for Vessels Affected by the Coming into force of the ISPS Code
- Maritime Security Notice No. 21 of 2003 Marking of Ship's Identification Number

### **Marine Pollution**

- **Adoption of Circulars on Marine Pollution.** Singapore has also published a number of shipping circulars related to the protection of the marine environment from marine pollution. Examples of such circulars are:
  - Shipping Circular No. 21 of 2005 Prevention of Pollution of the Sea (Garbage) (Amendment) Regulations 2005
  - Shipping Circular No. 17 of 2005 Prevention of Pollution from Sea (Air) Regulations 2005
  - Shipping Circular No. 12 of 2005 Prevention of Pollution from Sea (Oil) (Amendment) Regulations 2005 -Phasing Out of single Hulled Oil Tankers
  - Shipping Circular No. 3 of 2005 Precautionary Advice to Masters When Conducting Ballast Water Exchange Operations
  - Shipping Circular No. 8 of 2004 Prevention of Pollution of the Sea (Hazardous and Noxious substances Pollution Preparedness, Response and Cooperation) Regulations 2004
  - Maritime Circular No. 18 of 2003 Regulations for the Prevention of Pollution by Sewage from Ships - Annex IV of MARPOL 73/78
- **Revision of the Trade Effluent Standards for Discharge into Watercourse.** The National Environment Agency of Singapore has revised its trade effluent standards for discharge into watercourse and controlled watercourse listed under the Environmental Pollution Control (Trade Effluent) Regulations. These standards are revised from time to time to ensure that they remain relevant for the protection of the quality of Singapore's watercourses.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

No Information Available

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

No Information Available

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## THAILAND

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Organization of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment.** As part of its structural and administrative reform, the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment was established and inaugurated in October 2002. This Ministry comprises several departments which deal with coastal and marine resource conservation. The Department of Marine and Coastal Resources is the core agency for addressing these issues. The Ministry also serves as the umbrella organization for existing departments such as the Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Ministry of Science and Technology and Ministry of Industry.
- **Formulation of Strategies for the Conservation, Rehabilitation, and Management of Marine and Coastal Resources.** The Department of Marine and Coastal Resources is currently implementing the following strategies:
  - Formulation of managerial policy and planning;
  - Amendment of rules and regulations to ensure the sustainability;
  - Strengthening of relevant research;
  - Launching of protected areas;
  - Enhancement of public participation and awareness;
  - Networking of marine and coastal resource stakeholders; and
  - Serve as an international arena on marine and coastal resources collaboration.
- **Development of Thailand's National Marine Policy.** The National Marine Policy of Thailand has been developed in 2003 in order to implement national coastal and marine policies that support the sustainable environmental management of marine and coastal areas. The strategies under the National Marine Policy include the improvement of the management of the waters of Thailand, restoration, conservation, and development of natural resources, pollution control and promotion of maritime safety.
- **National Coastal Resources and Environment Profile for Thailand.** The National Coastal Resources and Environment Profile has been compiled and analyzed in 2003. This report includes a review of the coastal and marine activities, threats to the environment, and recommendations to improve the current situation.
- **Integrated Management Plan for the Development of Songkhla Lake River Basin.** This Plan is one of the first holistic plans formulated for the largest lagoon in Thailand. It

provides all involved parties with applicable environmental management tools to restore natural resources and environment for the sustainable development of the area and to bring up good governance based on the principles of efficiency, transparency and accountability.

- **Phang-Nga Bay Integrated Coastal Management.** This project, supported by the government, aims to ensure that the local communities can properly manage and utilize coastal resources through the implementation of MPAs, capacity-building; and public participation.
- **Management of Coastal Land and Erosion Control.** Thailand is continuously managing coastal land and erosion control through sea floor mapping, shoreline delineation, and risk area management.

#### **International Conventions**

- **Supporting the Ratification of the LOSC.** Thailand is in the process of ratifying the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL).
- **Participation in CITES Meetings.** At the 13th Meeting on CITES Conference of Parties, Thailand proposed for the transfer of Irawaddi dolphin (*Orcella brevirostris*) from Appendix II to Appendix I.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- **Revision of the Coastal Water Quality Standard for Thailand.** The Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment has been revising the Coastal Water Quality Standard for Thailand. Some important parameters on Tributyltin and the bacteria (*Enterococci* and *Vibrio*) were added to the standard. Thailand also drafted a marine sediment quality standard.
- **Implementation of Commitments under the ASEAN Working Group on Coastal and Marine Environment (AWGCME).** As a member of this Working Group, Thailand is in the process of setting the network among concerned agencies for information exchange, water quality monitoring, and determination of new parameters in chemical and biological substances.
- **Implementation of Other Activities.** Thailand is also implementing various environmental initiatives such as the management of marine pollution from land-based activities, monitoring on red tide and water quality in the coasts, pollution control, implementation of maritime safety standards, and conduct of shore clean-ups.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of a National Master Plan for Coral Reef Management.** Thailand has revised the National Master Plan for Coral Reef Management which has been implemented since 1992. The coral reef classification and zoning has been updated after the December 2004 tsunami. Two islands areas, Mu Koh Chang in Trat Province (Eastern Coast of Thailand) and Phuket island (Andaman Sea Coast) had been selected as pilot areas for the implementation of coral reef zoning.
- **Implementation of the Policy and Prospective Plan for Enhancement and Conservation of National Environmental Quality, 1997-2016.** This policy was approved by the Cabinet in 1996 to provide policies and measures addressing natural resources and environmental management related issues. The goals on coastal resources include the preservation of at least 0.16 million hectare of mangrove forests and to conserve and rehabilitate all types of coastal resources for protection of the balance of coastal ecosystems.
- **Coastal Habitats and Resources Management (CHARM) Project (2002-2006).** The project is conducted under the Ministry of Agricultural and Cooperatives with the support of the European Community. The objective of this project is to develop suitable process for coastal resources co-management in the area of Ban-Don Bay in the Gulf of Thailand and Phang-Nga Bay in the Andaman Sea. After these sites were affected by the tsunami in December 2994, an emergency plan for the rehabilitation of these areas have been conducted which extended to six provinces.
- **Rehabilitation and Reforestation of Mangroves.** A project on the rehabilitation and reforestation of mangroves was conducted as part of Thailand's celebration of Her Majesty the Queen's birthday in 2004. A number of mangrove plantations have been established in many coastal provinces to address the deterioration of mangrove areas which affects the breeding, spawning, nursing grounds and ecological habitats of a large variety of coastal and near shore species.
- **Implementation of the UNEP-GEF Project on Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand.** This project commenced in 2001 with the aim of formulating a Strategic Action Programme for the protection and restoration of coastal and marine environment in six major areas which are the mangroves, coral reef, seagrasses, coastal wetlands, fisheries, and land-based pollution. Demonstration sites for this project have been set in three areas of Thailand, namely, the Trat Province (mangrove), Koh Chang, Trat Province (coral reef) and Tale Noi, Patalung (wetland).
- **Memorandum of Understanding on Sea Turtles.** The Department of Marine and Coastal Resources has signed the MOU on conservation and management of Indian Ocean Sea Turtles.
- **Implementation of Other Projects.** These projects are also being implemented in Thailand:
  - monitoring and conservation of endangered and threatened species such as dugong, dolphin, whale, and sea turtles;
  - conduct of an artificial reef project;
  - monitoring, conservation and rehabilitation of seagrass; and
  - monitoring and assessment of biodiversity.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

No Information Available

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

**Research on Ecosystem-based Management**

- **Conduct of the Wetland and Coastal Restoration Feasibility Study for the Pak Phanang River Basin.** The Wetland and Coastal Restoration Feasibility Study for the Pak Phanang River Basin has been developed under the collaboration of the Office of Natural Resources and Environmental Policy and Planning, Thailand Water Resources Association, and URS Corporation, with the support of the United States Trade and Development Agency (USTDA). The objective of this project is to develop a conceptual design for wetland and coastal restoration and management system for the region by using a GIS-based system

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

No Information Available

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Conduct of Ecotourism Projects.** Thailand conducts coral reef rehabilitation as part of ecotourism projects.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

No Information Available

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

- **Implementation of the Vientiane Action Program.** As an ASEAN member country, Thailand supports the implementation of this Action Program to realize the end goal of the ASEAN Vision and the Declaration of ASEAN Concord II in 2004. Under this program, the activities in marine science and technology are focused on four areas of interests which are post harvest technologies of agro-based products; biotechnology application in marine science and fisheries; management of marine environment for seafood safety and security; and workshop and joint research and development in marine bioprospecting.

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

*Others*

**Tsunami**

- **Impact assessment of the Tsunami Disaster.** As a result of the occurrence of the tsunami in December 2004, Thailand has conducted a rapid assessment of coastal and marine resources, coral reefs, sea grass, mangroves, water quality, endangered species, coastal erosion, inundation, and saline intrusion.
- **Technical Cooperation.** International organizations have offered assistance to the Department of Marine and Coastal Resources and the Department of National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation to conduct the following activities:
  - Assessment, rehabilitation and management of coral reefs and coastal habitats;
  - Geohazards, marine geology and oceanography;
  - Marine National Park recovery and management;
  - Capacity building of national agencies, institutions and local communities; and
  - strategic coastal zone management.

## **UNITED STATES**

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

### **Ecosystem-based Approach to Management**

- **Implementation of the White Water to Blue Water Project.** The United States government has been working with other economies and non-governmental organizations in implementing the White Water to Blue project. The goal of the project is to develop a framework for regional management programs that address the entire scope of watershed and marine ecosystem management and reduce the decline of fisheries. The project strengthens national and regional capacity to carry out cross-sectoral management; identify new research priorities; force new partnerships between private, public and NGOs; and strengthen institutions. The project also supports the Global Program of Action on Land Based Sources of Marine Pollution, CARICOM, and the UNEP Caribbean Program.

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Promotion of a Greater Use of Market-based System for Fisheries Management.** The Executive branch continues to support and will further promote the use, as appropriate, of dedicated access privileges, such as individual fishing quotas (IFQs), for improving fisheries management. An IFQ is a management program that provides individual fishermen an exclusive, market-based share of the annual harvest quota (generally a percent share).
- **Use of Other Market Measures on Fisheries.** The Alaskan BSAI Pollock fishery and give Alaskan salmon species have been approved for ecolabels in the United States. Transferable days-at-sea options in the New England fisheries and transferable cage/pot licenses in the Bering Sea crab and Florida lobster fisheries have also been approved.
- **Enforcement of Trade Tracking Systems under RFMO Measures.**

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Areas**

- **Development of a National System of MPAs and a National MPA Center.** The United States established the National Marine Protected Areas Center in 2002, which has completed the first stage of a complete inventory of federal and state marine managed areas. The Center has also coordinated extensively with federal agencies, states and stakeholders to begin developing a framework for the national system of MPAs.

### **Oceans and Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Framework**

- **Release of the US Commission on Ocean Policy Report.** The Commission's final report entitled An Ocean Blueprint for the 21st Century contains 212 recommendations addressing all aspects of ocean and coastal policy. The U.S. Congress has demonstrated dedication and commitment to ocean, coastal, and Great Lakes issues by conducting various oversight hearings and acting on important legislation.
- **Formulation of the US Ocean Action Plan.** As a result of the findings of the US Oceans Commission, the U.S. Ocean Action Plan was unveiled in December 2004. The Plan reflects the values and goals identified by the Commission with input from our economy's citizens. It outlines the fundamental components, both in response to the Oceans Commission report as well as recent action, which together provide the foundation to advance the next generation of ocean, coastal, and Great Lakes policy. The Action Plan intends to identify immediate, short-term actions that provide direction for ocean policy and outline additional long-term actions for the future.
- **Establishment of a New Cabinet-Level Committee on Ocean Policy.** President Bush established by Executive Order a Cabinet-level Committee on Ocean Policy to coordinate the activities of executive branch departments and agencies regarding ocean-related matters. The Committee will develop an 18-month work plan to address a number of the Commission's recommendations, including further actions on ocean, coastal, and Great Lakes issues that address governance principles, filling gaps in legislative authority, and streamlining unnecessary overlapping authorities.
- **Development of an Ocean Research Priorities Plan and Implementation Strategy.** The National Science and Technology Council (NSTC) Joint Subcommittee on Ocean Science and Technology will develop an Ocean Research Priorities Plan and Implementation Strategy by 31 December 2006. The Ocean Research Priorities Plan and Implementation Strategy will seek enhanced collaboration, coordination, cooperation, and synergies, and will identify gaps and deficiencies along with related infrastructure needs.
- **Implementation of the National Freight Action Agenda.** The Bush Administration's new National Freight Action Agenda has identified seven high-priority freight initiatives to ensure that the Nation has a safe, reliable, and efficient freight transportation system that supports economic growth and international competitiveness.

### **International Conventions**

- **Supporting the Accession to the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea.** As a matter of national security, economic self-interest, and international leadership, the Executive branch is strongly committed to the US accession to the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea. The Bush Administration urges Congress to provide advice and consent to this treaty as early as possible in the 109<sup>th</sup> Congress.

### **Regional Cooperation**

- **Review of the Barbados Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States (SIDS).** The United States have participated in the various initiatives that led to the international meeting that focused on the 10-year review of this Programme of Action.
- **Supporting a Regional Partnership in the Gulf of Mexico.** The executive branch officials have met with the appropriate regional representatives in 2005 to explore partnership opportunities for key priorities in the Gulf of Mexico. There is a particular emphasis on public health, specifically on water quality for shellfish beds and beaches in the Gulf of Mexico and the use of a regional ocean observing system to provide a real-time alert system for beach and shellfish bed closings.

- **Participation in Various Initiatives.** The United States is either active or leading the effort in the International Coral Reef Initiative, the White Water to Blue Water initiative, and establishment of a global oceans and climate observation network throughout the South Pacific. The United States has also taken an active role in many programming activities directed toward the sustainable development of SIDS through regional organizations such as the South Pacific Regional Environment Program (SPREP) and the Caribbean Environment Program (CEP) with the International Waters initiative and others directed at land-based sources of pollution.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

- Enforcement of laws on maritime safety, pollution by dumping, and use of anti-fouling paints.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

- **Participation in the Negotiations of IMO's Ballast Water Convention.** The United States participated actively in the negotiations and adoption of the International Convention on the Control and Management of Ship's Ballast Water and Sediments and the development of the 14 sets of guidelines called for by this convention. It has also been active in discussing similar concerns with with Canada.

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Implementation of the Coral Reef Local Action Strategies.** The U.S. Coral Reef Task Force and the members of its seven jurisdictions (Florida, Hawaii, Guam, American Samoa, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands) have developed coral reef local action strategies to address key threats to coral reefs in their jurisdictions. This effort is a significant step forward in advancing the goal of cooperative conservation between the Federal, State, Territorial and Commonwealth governments.
- **Implementation of the Coastal and Estuarine Land Conservation Program.** The funding for this program has increased to USD 60 million in 2005.
- **Development of Ship Strike Strategy for Right Whales.**
- **Sea Turtle Outreach Initiatives.**

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in International and Regional Fora on Fisheries.** The United States has participated in nearly every UN FAO expert and technical consultations aimed at implementing instruments at the global level. It also uses the APEC forum to build the capacity of APEC economies to implement fisheries instruments. It is also actively involved in UN Informal Consultations on State Parties to the Fish Stocks Agreement and UNICPOLOS.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

- **Development of an NPOA-IUU.** The United States is one of the first countries to develop a national plan of action against IUU fishing.
- **Implementation of Other Measures.** The United States also strengthened the implementation of other measures such as the increase in fines and penalties under the Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Reauthorization and improvement of its monitoring, control, and surveillance system.

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

No Information Available

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

#### **Invasive Alien Species**

- **Development of an APEC Strategy on Invasive Alien Species.** A US proposal to develop an APEC strategy on invasive alien species was endorsed by the senior officials in August 2003. The US and China have agreed to hold the meeting in Beijing in 2005.
- **Several Pieces of Legislation in congress on Invasive Species.**

#### **Derelict Fishing Gears**

- **Hosting of the APEC-FWG Derelict Fishing Gear Workshop.**

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Conduct of Trainings on Reducing Tourism Impacts.** The MPA Center and Coastal Services Center have provided training on "Reducing Visitor Impacts" since 2002. The United States also increased oversight if cruise ship industry on marine pollution, formulated whale watching guidelines, and improved the monitoring of recreation fishing industry.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

- **Consultations Under the New Cabinet-Level Committee on Ocean Policy.** The President Bush directed the Executive branch agencies to facilitate, as appropriate, coordination and consultation regarding ocean-related matters among Federal, State, Tribal, local governments, the private sector, foreign governments, and international organizations.

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- **Establishment of a Global Earth Observing System.** As a result of a US initiative to discuss the need for conducting a comprehensive, coordinated and sustained Earth observations which incorporates ocean, terrestrial, atmospheric and climate observations, a declaration calling for action in strengthening global cooperation on earth observations was adopted by a number of states in 2003. The declaration also established the ad hoc intergovernmental Group on Global Earth Observations (GEO). The GEO agreed to design a framework for a 10-year implementation plan for a global earth observing system. Domestically, the U.S. has established the Interagency Working Group on Earth Observations (IWGEO) to develop a 10-year plan for implementing the United States' components of the integrated Earth Observation System. The IWGEO comprises representatives from 15 member agencies and is structured to mirror the GEO with parallel subgroups.

- **Implementation of an Integrated Observation Strategy.** The United States is continuously implementing an integrated observation strategy through the ARGO float array from the top 2 kilometers of the ocean. The array supports operational oceanography, and real-time ocean and coastal weather forecasting, as well as measures other environmental parameters important for sustaining and restoring healthy coastal ecosystems and living marine resources.

***Action 17** Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

***Action 18** Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## VIETNAM

**Action 1** *Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and ocean management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins, and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas*

No Information Available

**Action 2** *Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources*

- **Implementation of the Short-term Work Programme on Fisheries Subsidies.** Vietnam implements activities under this program for the benefit of small-scale fisheries.
- **Acceptance of the International Guidelines on Ecolabelling.** Vietnam supports the FAO initiative on the International Guidelines for Ecolabelling for Fish and Fishery Products from inland culture and marine culture fisheries. Vietnamese fishers are encouraged to elaborate on the inherent disadvantage in applying ecolabelling scheme in the marketing of fish.
- **Amendment of Decree 11/ND-CP.** Vietnam amended this decree to better manage all imported, exported, and transited goods in relation to wildlife species.

**Action 3** *Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks*

### **Marine Protected Area**

- **Establishment of a Marine Protected Area System.** As of September 2003, Vietnam has established a total of 206 Protected Areas which are divided into the following categories: 17 National Parks; 71 Natural Reserves; 33 Cultural, Historical and Environmental Landscapes; 65 Wetlands, Lagoons and Lakes; 15 Marine Protected Areas; and 5 of UNESCO Natural and Historical Heritages. The establishment of this system also focuses on the issue of sustainable tourism and biodiversity, encourages local participation, and strengthens environmental law protection, conservation policy research and enforcement regulations.
- **Promulgation of Temporary Ordinance on MPA.** A temporary ordinance was promulgated by Vietnam for the Hon Mun marine protected area in 2002.
- **Formulation of a National Strategy on the Management of Natural Protected Areas System beyond 2010.** This Strategy was approved by the Prime Minister under Decision No. 192/TTG dated 26 September 2003. There are eight components of the strategy, namely:
  - planning of the natural protected area system;
  - setting up the regulation and framework for prioritizing and categorizing natural protected areas;
  - augmenting natural resources and biodiversity management;
  - improving administrative management system in the natural protected areas;
  - establishing financing mechanisms for protected areas;
  - training and educating local communities to improve the knowledge and techniques in managing natural protected areas;

- enhancing public involvement; and
- developing regional and international collaboration

### **Fisheries**

- **Enactment of Implementing Guidelines on the Management of Aquatic Species.** Vietnam passed Enactment 48/CP dated April 2002 elaborating the implementing guidelines for the implementation of managing aquatic species.
- **Enactment of a New Fisheries Law.** The new Fisheries Law of Vietnam came into force in July 2004. The Ministry of Fisheries prepared a draft Decree, for the government's consideration and promulgation, providing the specific regulations and guidance of implementation of certain articles of Fisheries Law such as the management of protected areas, financing the rehabilitation of fisheries resources, regulation of the duties of specialized agencies engaged in fishing operations, allocation and lease of land and marine areas for aquaculture, and the establishment of wholesale fish market.
- **Formulation of the Fisheries Development Strategies Beyond 2010.** This strategy focuses on the development of inshore fisheries and establishment of marine protected area system in order to preserve and rehabilitate the fisheries resources in Vietnam.

### **Integrated Coastal Zone Management Policy and Frameworks**

- **Strengthening of ICZM Programmes.** Vietnam has adopted the Guidelines for Strategy and Action Planning for ICZM, including databases and GIS tools, to facilitate the launch and sustainability for long-term Vietnam ICZM Programmes in its 28 coastal provinces. The focus areas for the period of 2002-2010 are NamDinh, Thua thien Hue, and Ba Ria-VungTau provinces.
- **Approval of Relevant Regulations.**
  - Decision No. 256/2003/QD-TT on the National Strategy for Marine Environment Protection beyond 2010 and Vision of 2020
  - Decree No 41/NQ-TW of 2004 which provided direction for environmental protection and sustainable management of natural resources
  - Decree No. 162/2003/ND-CP which defined the Regulation of Water Resource Management, Exploitation, and Utilization

### **Others**

- **Treaty on the Demarcation of the Gulf of Tonkin.** Vietnam has resolved its maritime boundary issues with China in the Gulf of Tonkin in 2003.
- **Development of Marine Port Construction Strategies Beyond 2010.** These strategies were formulated to enhance logistics and services for shipping activities.

**Action 4** *Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints*

**Promulgation of Decree No. 160/2003/ND-CP** in relation to the management of shipping, port, and other marine transportation activities.

**Action 5** *Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments*

No Information Available

**Action 6** *Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine habitats and related ecosystems*

- **Drafting of a National Action Plan on Sea Turtle Conservation.** A draft National Action Plan on Sea Turtle Conservation and Management in Vietnam beyond 2010 was forwarded to the higher authorities for endorsement.
- **Implementation of Conservation Programs.** Conservation programs were established in Vietnam through cooperation with regional and international organizations to protect and manage endangered and threatened species such as shark, dugong, coral fishes, seabirds.
- **Implementation of National Projects.** National projects were conducted in Vietnam through collaboration with regional and international organizations to rehabilitate, protect and manage coral reefs, seagrass-seaweed meadows, and mangrove forests in Ha Long, Cat Ba, Xuan Thuy, Phu Loc, Van Phong Bay, Can Gio, Con Dao, and Ca Mau.
- **Establishment of Artificial Reefs.** Artificial reefs have been established at Cat Ba National Park in November 2003.
- **Conduct of a Dugong Workshop.** A dugong workshop was held in February 2003 in Hanoi as a joint effort of WWF-Indochina and Vietnam's Ministry of Fisheries.
- **Implementation of the Red River Delta Project.** This project strengthens the management of the Xuan Thuy Ramsar site and covers two additional nearby areas- the Day River Estuary and Tien Hai. It considers institutional capacity-building and diversification of biodiversity-friendly local livelihood options for the conservation of migratory birds and other natural resources.
- **Establishment of a National System of Wetland Network.** Vietnam has also enacted 109/2003/ND-CP on the sustainable conservation and exploitation of wetlands.
- **Amendment of Decree 48/CP of 2002.** Vietnam amended this decree to include sea turtles in the Red List. Under this decree, the deliberate catching, killing, and use of sea turtles is illegal.

**Action 7** *Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture*

- **Participation in International and Regional Fora on Fisheries.** Vietnam participates in information exchange and collaboration with FAO, UNDP, UNEP, IOASEA MoU, ASEAN, SEAFDEC, IUCN, WWF Indochina, WWF AseanTraffic, and others.

**Action 8** *Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region*

No Information Available

**Action 9** *Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a*

*shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management*

- **Adoption of Decision No. 04/2005/QD-BTS** on the organization of the Research Institute for Marine Fisheries.
- **Various Measures.** Vietnam is implementing a number of measures to better manage fisheries resources. Among these measures are step limitation of fisheries operation in shallow waters and development of marine fishery exploitation program in offshore waters.

**Action 10** *Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution*

#### **Introduced Marine Pests**

- **Project on Invasive Alien Species.** Vietnam conducted a project at the national level to address issues of alien species in inland waters which was collaborated between the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, Ministry of Fisheries, and the IUCN.

#### **Sea-based Sources of Marine Pollution**

- **Disposal of Ship-borne Wastes.** Port facilities for ship-borne wastes are located in Quang Ninh, Hai Phong, and Ho Chi Minh cities. Some of these wastes are recycled by some private companies in making different kinds of steel.

**Action 11** *Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments*

- **Development of Ecotourism.** Vietnam implements ecotourism development activities such as the enhancement of local awareness, construction of infrastructure, conduct of training courses on foreign language, and establishment of natural reserves and services in Ha Long Bay, Cat Ba, Nha Trang, and Can Gio.
- **Promulgation of Decree No. 02/2003/QD-BTNMT** on environmental protection in tourism operations.

**Action 12** *Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development*

No Information Available

**Action 13** *Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner*

No Information Available

**Action 14** *Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives.*

No Information Available

**Action 15** *Encourage capacity-building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points)*

No Information Available

**Action 16** *Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events*

- **Implementation of the South China Sea Integrated Investigation Program.** Vietnam has coordinated with Cambodia, Brunei, the Philippines, Chinese Taipei, and Thailand in conducting marine surveys and sharing ocean information.
- **Production of Energy from Wind.** Vietnam is conducting a programme on the use of wind to turn turbine and produce electricity in remote islands such as Bach Long Vy.

**Action 17** *Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources*

No Information Available

**Action 18** *Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea*

No Information Available

## REFERENCES

### APEC Reports

13th APEC Fisheries Working Group Meeting Report, Lima, Peru, 20-24 May 2002.

4<sup>th</sup> MRCWG / FWG Joint Meeting Report, Puerto Varas, Chile, 08 May 2004

5th Joint Meeting of MRCWG AND FWG, Phuket, Thailand, 20 May 2005.

A Feasibility Study on the Establishment of an Inter-Governmental Mechanism for the Development and Management of an Aquaculture Network in the Americas, 2003/FWG/015, 14<sup>th</sup> Fisheries Working Group Meeting, Hanoi Viet Nam, 13–15 October 2003.

A Management Framework for Introduced Marine Pests in APEC Economies – Phase 2, Workshop Statement, 2004/MRCWG/041, Agenda Item: 14, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

APEC 4<sup>th</sup> Roundtable Meeting on the Involvement of the Business and Private Sector in the Sustainability Of The Marine Environment, SELF Funded Project, 2004/MRCWG/040, Agenda Item: 14, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06 - 07 May 2004.

APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Report of the 17<sup>th</sup> Meeting, 2004/MRCWG/047, Agenda Item: 22, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

APEC Oil Spill Response Capability Workshop Project Report, 2004/ MRCWG/021, Agenda Item: 14, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

APEC Secretariat Report on APEC Developments, 2004/MRCWG/002, Agenda Item: 5, Marine Resource Conservation Working Group, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.  
Aquaculture Session: Aquaculture Development–Challenges and Opportunities, 2004/FWG/023, Agenda Item: IV.1, Fisheries Working Group, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Aquaculture Session: Chile's Progress in the Compliance Of Seoul Oceans Declaration Actions Related to Aquaculture Issues, 2004/FWG/027, Agenda Item: IV.5, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Aquaculture Session: Chile's Experience in Aquaculture Environmental Problems, 2004/FWG/026, Agenda Item: IV.4, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Aquaculture Session: Chile's Experience in Aquaculture Food Safety Standards, 2004/FWG/024, Agenda Item: IV.2, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Aquaculture Session: Chile's Experience in Aquaculture Food Safety Standards, 2004/FWG/024, Agenda Item: IV.2, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Aquaculture Session: Chile's Experience in Aquatic Animal Health Issues, 2004/FWG/025, Agenda Item: IV.3, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Assessment of Environmental Capacity and Development of Risk Assessment Methodologies and Guidelines for Use in Marine Aquaculture in APEC Region: A Pilot Study in Chinese Taipei, 2005/MRCWG/030, Agenda Item: 18, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Australia Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/026, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Australia Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.1, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation.

Australia, Marine Resource Working Group Meeting, 11-13 June 2002, Canberra, Australia.

Building Capacity to Combat Invasive Aquatic Alien Species and Associated Trans-boundary Pathogens in ASEAN Countries, 2004/ MRCWG/018, Agenda Item: 20, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Canada Economy Report, 2004/ MRCWG/031, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Canada Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.2, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Canadian Progress on Marine Resource Conservation in 2001/02, 11-13 June 2002, Canberra, Australia

Chile Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/046, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Chile Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.3, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Chile's Opening Statement for 15th FWG Meeting, 2004/FWG/016 Agenda Item : I.1, Fisheries Working Group, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Chinese Taipei Economy Report, 2004/ MRCWG/024rev1, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Chinese Taipei Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.9, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Chinese Taipei's Statement of Progress in Marine Resource Conservation, Marine Resource Working Group Meeting, 11-13 June 2002, Canberra, Australia

Economy Report - Australia, 2005/MRCWG/026, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report – Brunei Darussalam, 2005/MRCWG/005, Agenda Item: 10, Marine Resource Conservation Working Group, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Canada, 2005/MRCWG/006, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Chile, 2005/MRCWG/027, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - China, 2005/MRCWG/028, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report – Chinese Taipei, 2005/MRCWG/015, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report – Hong Kong, China, 2005/MRCWG/014, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Indonesia, 2005/MRCWG/007, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Japan, 2005/MRCWG/008, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Korea, 2005/MRCWG/009, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Peru, 2005/MRCWG/035, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - Thailand, 2005/MRCWG/011, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report - USA, 2005/MRCWG/012, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Economy Report – Viet Nam, 2005/MRCWG/013, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17 -19 May 2005.

Fisheries Management Session : Chilean Experience in Flag State Control of Fishing Vessels, 2004/FWG/018, Agenda Item: III.3, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Fisheries Management Session : Chilean Experience in the Reduction of Excess Fishing Capacity, 2004/FWG/017, Agenda Item: III.2b, Fisheries Working Group, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Fisheries Management Session : Use Of Market Measures, 2004/FWG/020, Agenda Item: III.5, Puerto Varas, Chile, 08 May 2004.

Fisheries Management Session : Use Of Port State Control Measures, 2004/FWG/019, Agenda Item: III.4, Puerto Varas, Chile, 08 May 2004.

Fisheries Management Session: Chile's Experience in Solving By-Catch Problems (Sharks, Turtles And Seabirds), 2004/FWG/021, Agenda Item: III.6, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Fisheries Management Session: Chile's Progress in Fulfilling the Commitments Acquired in the Seoul Oceans Declaration Concerning Fisheries Issues, 2004/FWG/022, Agenda Item: III.7, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Hong Kong, China Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.5, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Japan Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/027, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Japan Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.3, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Korea Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/043, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Korea Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.7, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Meeting Report of 15th FWG, 2004/FWG/031, Agenda Item: VII.1, Puerto Varas, Chile, 08 May 2004.

Mexico Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.8, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Ocean Models and Information System for APEC Region – 2004, Progress Report MRC 04/2004, 2005/MRCWG/031, Agenda Item: 18, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Papua New Guinea Economy Report, 2004/ MRCWG/032, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

People's Republic of China Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/034, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

People's Republic of China Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.3, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

Peru Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/038, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Philippines' Domestic Actions on Seoul Oceans Declaration, 2005/MRCWG/010, Agenda Item: 10, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Progress on Workshop to Develop an APEC Strategy on Invasive Alien Species, 2004/MRCWG/022, Agenda Item: 20, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Progress Report of PRC on the Marine Resources Conservation, May 2001 to June 2002, 11-13 June 2002, Canberra, Australia

Report of the 18<sup>th</sup> Meeting, 2005/MRCWG/040, Agenda Item: 24, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Report of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Joint Meeting of MRC & FWG, 2003/FWG/020, 14<sup>th</sup> Fisheries Working Group Meeting, Hanoi Viet Nam, 13-15 October 2003.

Report on Initiatives of the North American Commission For Environmental Cooperation (CEC), 2004/MRCWG/014rev1, Agenda Item: 13-2, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Roundtable Statement by Hong Kong, China, APEC/01/MRC15/XX, 11-13 June 2002, Canberra, Australia

Statement of Chile about the progress in the implementation of the Action Plan for Sustainability of the Marine Environment, 11-13 June 2002, Canberra, Australia

Summary Record, 2003/MRCWG/002, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11-13 October 2003.

Thailand Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/037, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Thailand Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.10, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11-13 October 2003.

The Fifth APEC Roundtable Meeting on the Involvement of Business/Private Sector in the Sustainability of the Marine Environment, 2005/MRCWG/029, Agenda Item: 18, Phuket, Thailand, 17-19 May 2005.

Trade/Investment Liberalization Session: Future Of Ecolabels By Chile, 2004/FWG/034, Agenda Item: V.3, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

United States Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/020, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

United States Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.11, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11-13 October 2003.

Viet Nam Economy Report, 2004/MRCWG/036, Agenda Item: 9, Puerto Varas, Chile, 06-07 May 2004.

Viet Nam Statement, 2003/MRCWG/006.12, 16<sup>th</sup> APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group Meeting, Hanoi, Viet Nam, 11–13 October 2003.

*Responses from Survey Conducted under APEC Project MRC 05/2005 entitled "the Seoul Oceans Declaration Implementation Across APEC Economies: A Study for Use at the 2nd APEC Oceans Ministerial Meeting (16-17 September 2005).*

#### **Other Sources**

Australia, Department of the Environment and Heritage, "Conservation Assessments," <http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/mpa/assessments/index.html>. Accessed on 20 June 2005.

Assessment of the Conservation Values of the Bass Strait Sponge Area and Assessment of the Conservation Values of the Bonney Upwelling Area. [www.deh.gov.au](http://www.deh.gov.au). Accessed on 20 June 2005.

Azahar Hakim Herriman and Nor Aeini Mokhtar, Critical Issues for Malaysian Coastal Zone Management, Paper presented at the "2nd International Hydrographic and Oceanographic Industry 2005 Conference and Exhibition" (IHOCE'05), 5 – 7 July at the Putra World Trade Centre, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

Helsinki Commission, Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission, Baltic Sea Regional Project, [www.helcom.fi](http://www.helcom.fi). Accessed on 21 June 2005.

Victorian Coastal Council Annual Report 2002/2003, <http://www.vcc.vic.gov.au>. Accessed on 20 June 2005.

*Various government websites*

# APEC MRC05/2005 PROJECT

---

## DRAFT FINAL REPORT

### PART 2

‘A SURVEY TO DETERMINE THE STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION  
OF THE APEC SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION ACROSS APEC  
MEMBER ECONOMIES’

---

## THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION IMPLEMENTATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES: A STUDY FOR USE AT THE 2<sup>ND</sup> APEC OCEAN MINISTERIAL MEETING (16-17 SEPTEMBER 2005)

SUBMITTED BY



November 2005

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS.....	3
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	6
General Progress of SOD Implementation.....	6
Areas of Strong Performance.....	7
Areas of Weaker Performance .....	7
Gaps and Scope for Further Initiatives.....	8
ANALYSIS OF SUBMISSIONS BY ECONOMIES .....	9

## ABBREVIATIONS

APEC	: Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation
APID	: Asociación para la Prevención e Investigación en Dependencias
ASEAN	: Association of Southeast Asian Nations
BAP	: Biodiversity Action Plan
BFAR	: Philippines Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
CCAMLR	: Commission of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
CCRF	: Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries
CCSBT	: Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna
CMMO	: Coastal and Marine Management Office
CODEX	: Codex Alimentarius Commission
CONAPESCA	: National Aquaculture and Fisheries Commission
CRM	: Coastal Resource Management
DANIDA	: Danish International Development Agency
DENR	: Department of Environment and Natural Resources
DFO	: Fisheries and Oceans Canada
DOT	: Department of Tourism
EBM	: Ecosystem Based Management
EEZ	: Exclusive Economic Zone
EIA	: Environmental Impact Assessment
EMB	: Environmental Management Bureau
FAO	: Food and Agriculture Organisation
FCG	: Fisheries Consultative Group
FOC	: Flag of Convenience
FWG	: Fisheries Working Group
GBRMP	: Great Barrier Reef Marine Park
GEF	: Global Environment Facility
GIS	: Geographical Information System
HAB	: Harmful Algal Blooms
HACCP	: Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point
HATS	: Harbour Area Treatment Scheme
IATTC	: Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
IATTC	: Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
ICCAT	: International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas
ICM	: Integrated Coastal Management
ICZM	: Integrated Coastal Zone Management
IMO	: International Maritime Organisation
IMP	: Integrated Pest Management

IOSEA	: Indian Ocean – South East Asia
IOTC	: Indian Ocean Tuna Commission
IPOA-IUU	: International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal,
ITQ	: Individual Transferable Quota
IUCN	: World Conservation Union
IUU	: Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated
JSPS	: Japan Society for the Promotion of Science
LGU	: Local Government Unit
LME	: Large Marine Ecosystem
MAFAC	: Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee
MARD	: Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
MARPOL	: International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
MCS	: Monitoring, Control and Surveillance
MISC	: Malaysia International Shipping Corporation
MOAC	: Maritime and Ocean Affairs Center
MoFI	: Ministry of Fisheries
MPA	: Marine Protected Areas
MRC	: Mekong River Commission
MTCP	: Malaysian Technical Cooperation Program
NABIS	: National Aquatic Biodiversity Information System
NABIS	: National Aquatic Biodiversity Information System
NACA	: Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia and the Pacific
NAFO	: North Atlantic Fisheries Organization
NFRDI	: National Fisheries Research and Development Institute
NGO	: Non-Governmental Organisations
NOAA	: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPOA	: National Plan of Action
OAP	: Oceans Action Plan
OECD	: Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
PA	: Protected Areas
PCG	: Philippines Coast Guard
PEMSEA	: Partnership in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia
PIC	: Prior Informed Consent
POP	: Persistent Organic Pollutants
PRC	: People's Republic of China
PROFEPA	: General Attorney for Environmental Protection
QMS	: Quota Management System
RFMO	: Research Facilities Management Office

SEAFDEC	: Southeast Fisheries Development Center
SEMARNAT	: The Secretariat of Environment and Natural Resources
TAC	: Total Allowable Catch
UN	: United Nations
UNDP	: United Nations Development Program
UNEP	: United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
	Unreported and Unregulated Fishing.
VMS	: Vessel Monitoring Systems
WB	: World Bank
WCPFC	: Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission
WCPTC	: Conference for the Western and Central Pacific Tuna Commission
WSSD	: World Summit on Sustainable Development
WWF	: World Wildlife Fund

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this study is to ascertain the extent of progress by APEC member economies on implementation of the Ministerial Seoul Oceans Declaration of 2002 (SOD).

The study presents a self-assessment by the economies on how they believe they have progressed since 2002 in realising the SOD. A total of 180 survey questionnaires were distributed to key individuals identified by the Steering Committee of the APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group, with representation from each APEC economy in the target group. There are 29 questions in the survey. These questions have been developed to encompass 18 of the Action Items contained in the SOD for implementation by economies. (Although, there are altogether 24 Action Items, the remaining six, numbering 19 to 24, are directed at APEC efforts to implement the SOD).

To date, 17 out of 21 economies have participated in this survey. A total of 28 completed forms were received for evaluation. Twelve of the completed surveys were consolidated responses by the relevant economies, and thus represent the combined input of many experts within those economies.

The self-assessment survey was supplemented by secondary research to identify initiatives taken by economies and APEC working groups that would help to realise the SOD or at least some of its action items. The identified initiatives are neither evaluated to form an overall statement of progress by any economy, nor to draw any comparative conclusions between economies. Rather, the information furnished by secondary research is intended to give examples of activity and to amplify the overall assessment done by the member economies themselves. The findings of the secondary research are presented in a complementary volumes to this report entitled "Part 3 - Economy Review Report" and "Part 4 - Summary of APEC Working Groups Implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration Report".

### ***General Progress of SOD Implementation***

The respondents indicated that, in most respects, some progress has been made since 2002 on implementation of the SOD. However, such progress was frequently rated as moderate, and many respondents reported that their economies had not made progress in certain areas. For example, only half of the respondents assessed there to be evidence that their economy had enhanced the priority accorded to conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems. Of the remaining economies, 39% reported that there is no such evidence for their economy.

The study showed a good level of effort in promotion of the ecosystem approach, and that some progress has been made on acceptance of the concept. However, it also demonstrated that the ecosystem approach appears to be applied more strongly in coastal and riverine regions than for the oceans. On average, the results suggest that there has been only moderate improvement in the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical marine and coastal habitats and related ecosystems.

Other areas that recorded moderate progress include:

- efforts directed at sustainable tourism;
- regional collaboration and cooperation in development of rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events;
- the development of proposed and existing oceans and coastal policies;
- contribution to international efforts for the management of ships' ballast water;
- the development of regional research, education and training initiatives; and
- inter-economy or regional institutional cooperation for marine scientific research related to bio-prospecting.

On average, the respondents considered that the performance of their economies with regard to implementation of marine-related treaties since 2002 has been slightly better than "satisfactory" but not yet "fairly good". However, contributing to that average outcome, approximately 14% rated the performance of their economy in this regard as "very good", and approximately 10% as "unsatisfactory" or "poor".

### ***Areas of Strong Performance***

The survey respondents reported that performance on some aspects of the SOD has been strong since 2002. Amongst these are:

- Improved understanding with regard to the elimination of IUU fishing;
- Information exchange for fisheries management and marine science capacity building;
- Enhanced enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources;
- Strengthened fisheries regulations to combat IUU fishing and the threat of destructive fishing practices;
- Legislative and institutional initiatives for marine protected areas and environmental impact assessment;
- Participation rates in Regional Seas Programs;
- General and fisheries-specific marine scientific research; and
- Stakeholder participation.

A high number of respondents also reported that, since 2002, food standards have influenced fisheries regulations. However, more than 35% of respondents were unsure whether this was the case for their economy. The survey also indicated that many economies have made accelerated effort to combat land-based sources of marine pollution and destructive fishing practices.

### ***Areas of Weaker Performance***

Survey responses indicate that the understanding and application of market-based instruments for marine and coastal management is not strong. Although this outcome and other survey responses suggest a tendency to use regulations as a primary management tool, most respondents reported

that fisheries regulation has not been improved through consideration of land and sea-based pollution, marine pests, or low industry skill levels.

With respect to marine pests, approximately 40% of respondents believed that accelerated efforts have been made in the last three years to address the threat, but an equal number were uncertain whether such was the case for their economy.

The most glaring area of weakness revealed by this survey was the very low level of overall awareness about marine and coastal initiatives evident in the responses. For almost every question, respondents were given an option to indicate if they were uncertain of the activities or performance level of their economy for that particular issue. In general, the level of uncertainty was rarely below 10%, and was often at levels greater than 20%. Indeed, the level of uncertainty occasionally rose to more than 60%. Two specific examples of such high uncertainty related to participation in inter-governmental fora on marine-related issues (particularly with respect to certain UN and FAO fora), and awareness of the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Centre (AMETEC).

### ***Gaps and Scope for Further Initiatives***

The SOD does not specifically provide action items directed at increasing the level of participation or opportunities for women in the marine and coastal sector. Accordingly, as the survey used for this study was purposely directed at exploring the degree of progress for the SOD, no data was produced that would further understanding on the role of women in SOD activities. This would appear to be an area worthy of further investigation. However, although not all of the contributors to the consolidated response forms have been acknowledged, of the names that were appended to accompanying survey documentation, 29% of the respondents were women.

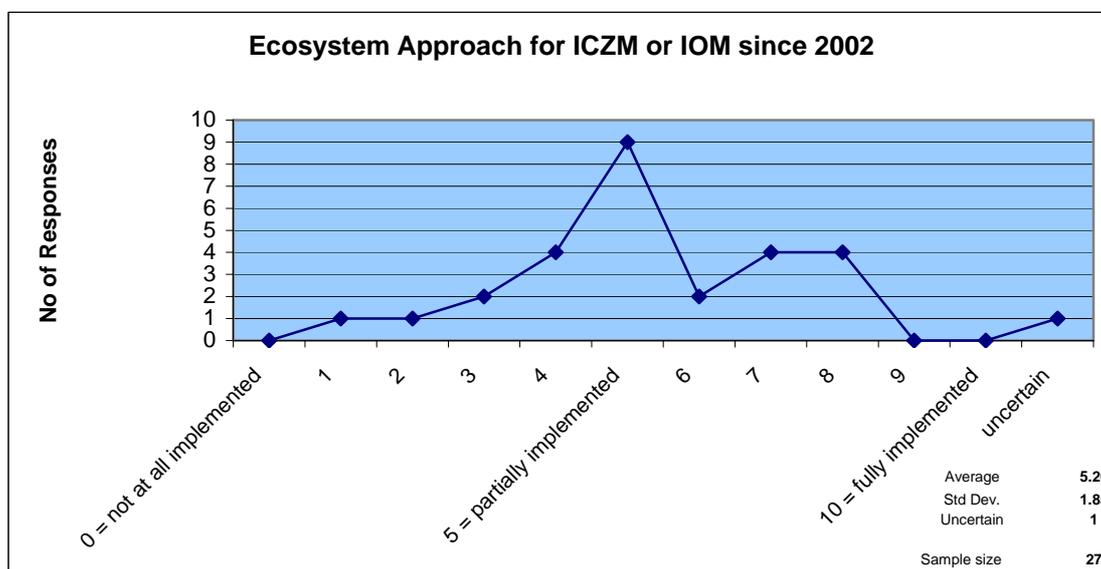
Much of the SOD is directed at activities related to governance of the coasts and oceans. Therefore, in canvassing the progress of APEC economies in this regard, answers were sought mainly from sources in the public sector. A strong majority of the respondents did report that further steps have been taken since 2002 to involve the private sector in pursuit of sustainable development; however, a greater majority reported such extra effort as being directed at the involvement of NGOs and academe. A useful future comparative study might be to inquire from the business/private-sector whether they believe progress has been made on SOD, and indeed, perhaps also on their opinion as to the comprehensiveness of the SOD. Such an exercise could also provide an opportunity to investigate options for greater private-sector involvement in the sustainable management of marine and coastal habitats and related ecosystems.

This study has exposed a level of uncertainty and lack of knowledge on marine and coastal activities that could hinder the successful achievement of certain SOD action items. Therefore, perhaps the most telling and important outcome of the study has been to reveal the need for strengthened effort in building awareness of SOD and related activities.

## ANALYSIS OF SUBMISSIONS BY ECONOMIES

Total Submitted Forms: 28/180 (16%) Total Respondents: 83/180 (46%) Total Economies Responded: 17/21 (81%)
--

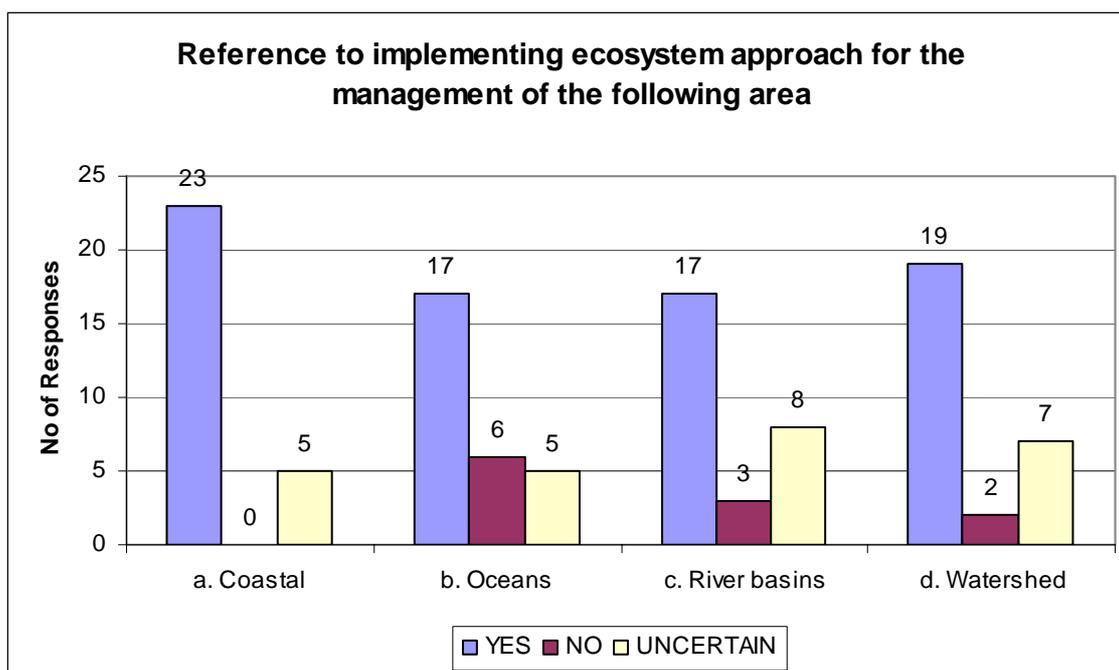
Question 1	SOD Action Item No. 1
To what extent has your economy implemented the ecosystem approach for ICZM or IOM since 2002?	Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and oceans management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas.



### Analysis of Survey Responses

Most respondents are of the opinion that their respective economies have, at least, partially implemented the ecosystem approach for ICZM or IOM. Ten out of 28 or 35.7% responses indicate more substantial implementation, but none suggested full implementation of the ecosystem approach.

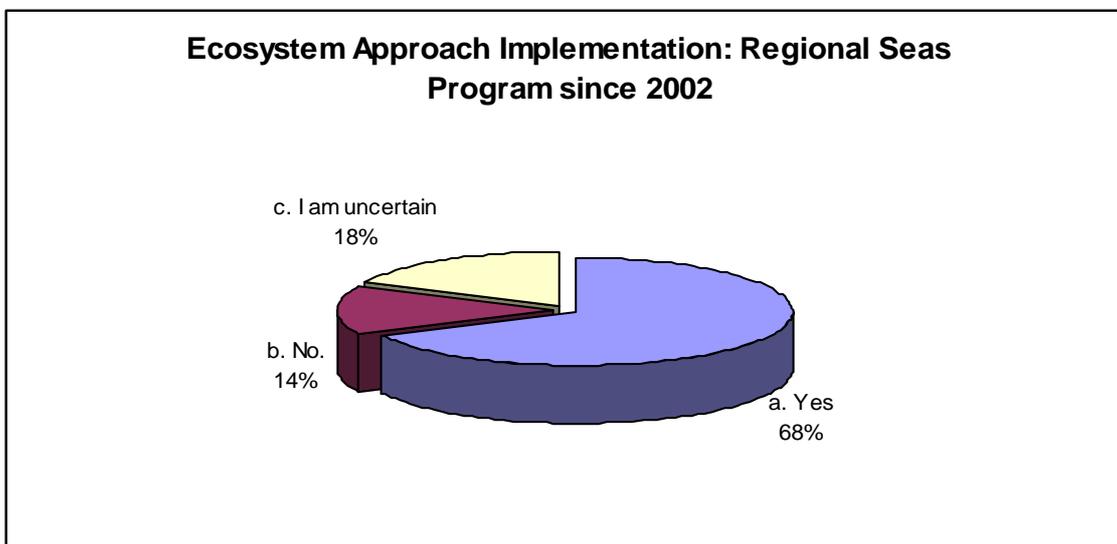
Question 2	SOD Action Item No. 1
Since the SOD, has your economy made any reference to implementing the ecosystem approach in official documents and/or legislative instruments for management of the following? a) Coastal b) Oceans c) River basins d) Watershed	Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and oceans management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas.



### Analysis of Survey Responses

Overwhelmingly, most member economies reported that official documentation and / or legislation relating to the coastal area has made reference to the ecosystem approach. While a good proportion of respondents also acknowledge such reference with regard to the oceans, importantly, more than 20% specifically noted that their documentation/legislation has not done so. The level of uncertainty over the extent to which the ecosystem approach has been embraced in official documents/legislation increased with regard to river basin and watershed management.

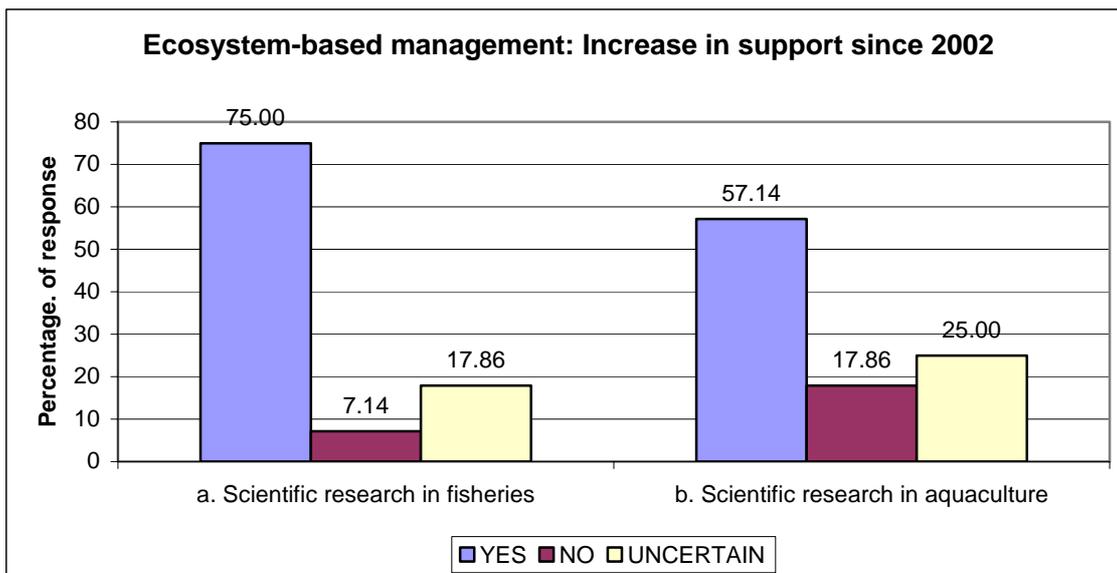
Question 3	SOD Action Item No. 1
Has your economy been involved in any regional seas program implementing the ecosystem approach since 2002?	Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and oceans management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas.



**Analysis of Survey Responses**

A comfortable majority of respondents reported that their economy has been involved in a regional seas program implementing the ecosystem approach since the SOD. Whilst this suggests that the regional seas program is achieving good levels of participation within APEC, the high level of uncertainty about such participation (approximately 18%) does suggest that more effort might be needed to promote awareness of the regional seas programs amongst member economies.

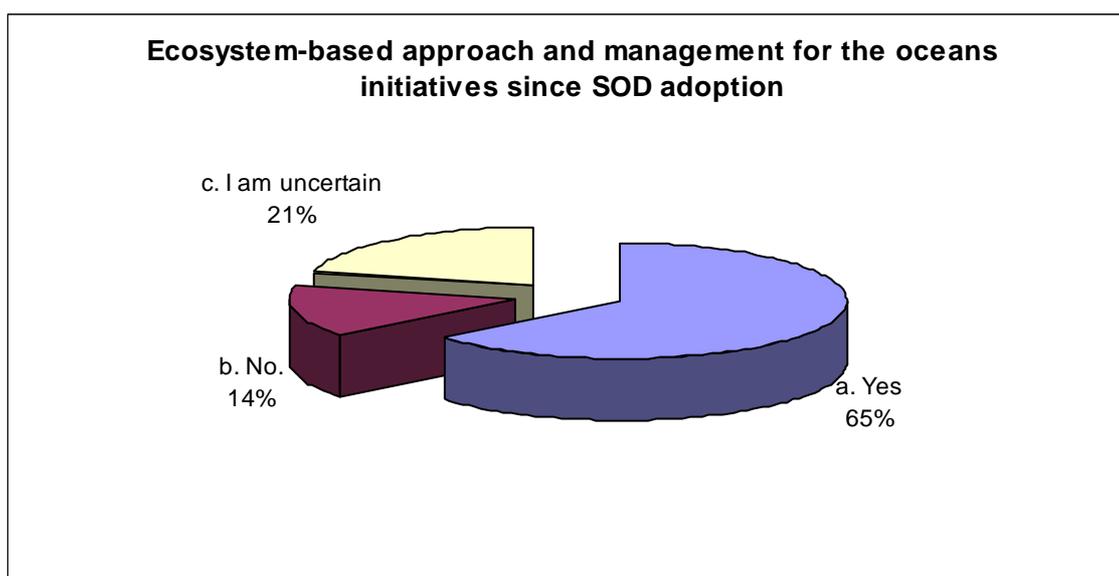
Question 4	SOD Action Item No. 9
<p>In an effort to improve ecosystem-based management, has there been any increase in support for the development of the following since 2002?</p> <p>a. Scientific research in fisheries                      b. Scientific research in aquaculture</p>	<p>Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management.</p>



**Analysis of Survey Responses**

Since 2002, scientific research directed at fisheries appears to have received a wider level of increased support than has aquaculture science. This conclusion is supported both by the stronger percentage of respondents reporting increased support for fisheries science (75%) over aquaculture (57%), and by the clear assertion of 18% respondents to the effect that aquaculture science has not received increased support. Although such a survey outcome could reflect that fisheries science was starting at a lower base in 2002 and may not necessarily indicate greater overall scientific effort in fisheries as opposed to aquaculture, there is no indication in supporting secondary research that such is the case. Therefore, the survey result probably does illustrate a greater level of support for fisheries science over aquaculture science since 2002.

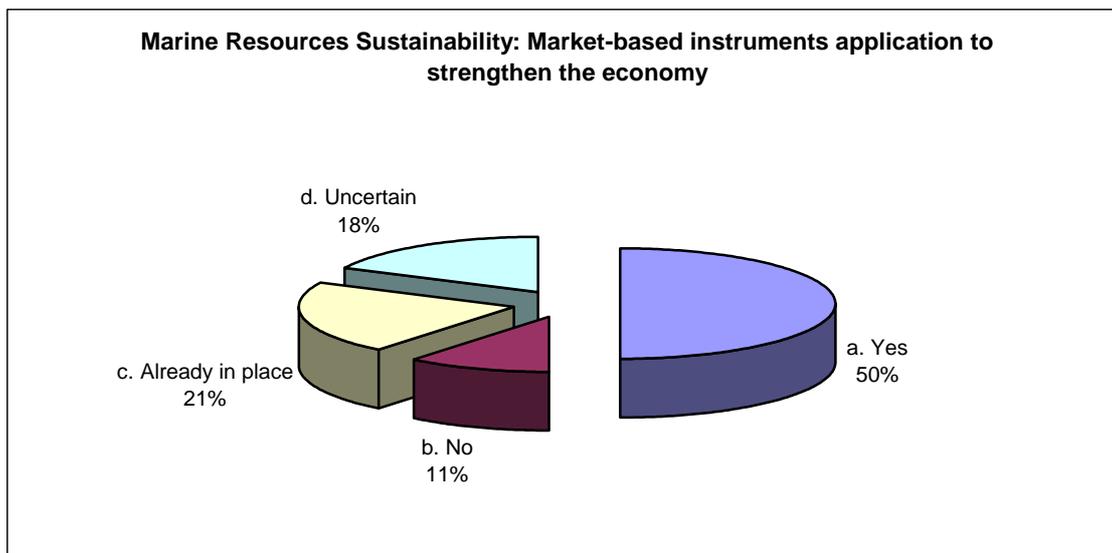
Question 5	SOD Action Item No. 9
<p>Have there been any new initiatives to promote a shared understanding of the concepts and practice of an ecosystem-based approach and management for the oceans, since the adoption of SOD?</p>	<p>Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management.</p>



**Analysis of Survey Responses**

Although two thirds of respondents reported that new initiatives have been taken since SOD to promote shared understanding of the concepts and practice of an ecosystem-based approach for management of the oceans, the elaborating comments indicate wide variety in interpretation of the question. Some of the cited initiatives do indeed appear to be directed at improving shared understanding; e.g. common indicators, agreed action plans, and information sharing activities such as seminars. However, other initiatives would offer only indirect benefit from the perspective of improved shared understanding of the ecosystem approach; e.g. enhanced maritime enforcement, continuation of pre-existing marine conservation areas. Once again, more than 21% of respondents were uncertain whether any new initiatives have been taken in this regard since 2002, indicating possible scope for enhanced awareness creation.

Question 6	SOD Action Item No. 2
Since 2002, has your economy improved and strengthened market-based instruments to help ensure the sustainability of marine resources?	Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources.

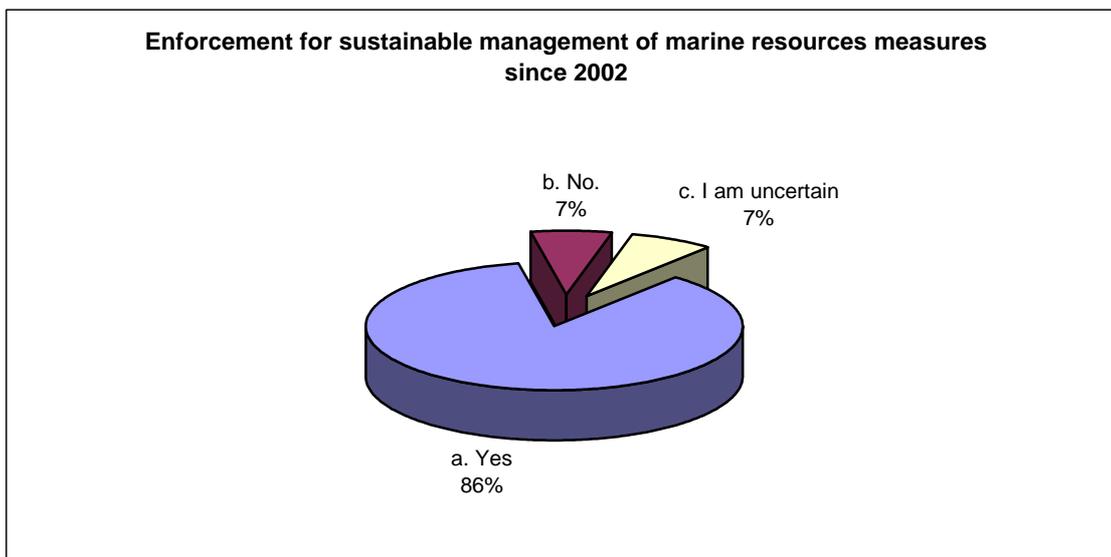


**Analysis of Survey Responses**

In this question, respondents were invited to provide examples of improved and strengthened market-based instruments to help ensure the sustainability of marine resources. Interestingly, although half of the respondents reported that such instruments have been strengthened since 2002, several of the elaborating examples actually cite enhanced regulations as examples. This would suggest that there may be a need for improved understanding of the concept of market-based instruments. The market-based instruments that were reported include: Individual Transferable Quotas (ITQs); ecolabels; transferable days-at-sea options; transferable cage / pot options; tendering for resource access rights; user fees; market access denial; and natural resource accounting.

Over 21% of respondents indicated that market-based instruments were already in place prior to 2002, which when combined with the 50% response reporting that such measures have been adopted since 2002, indicates strong interest in market-based instruments as a resource management tool by APEC economies.

Question 7	SOD Action Item No. 2
Have measures been implemented since 2002 towards improving and strengthening enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources?	Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources.

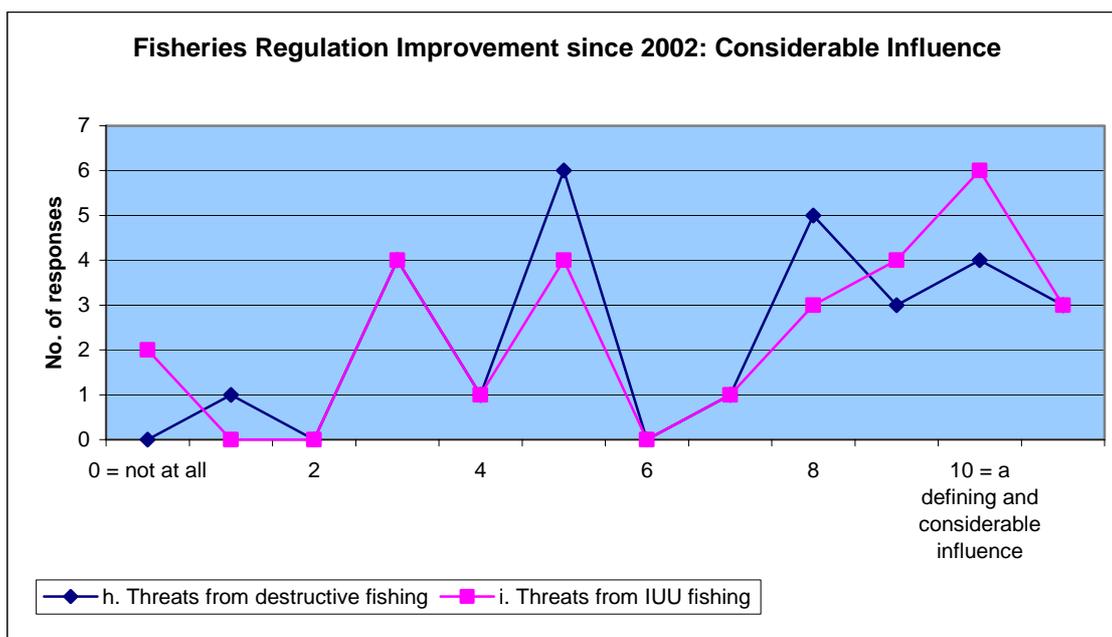


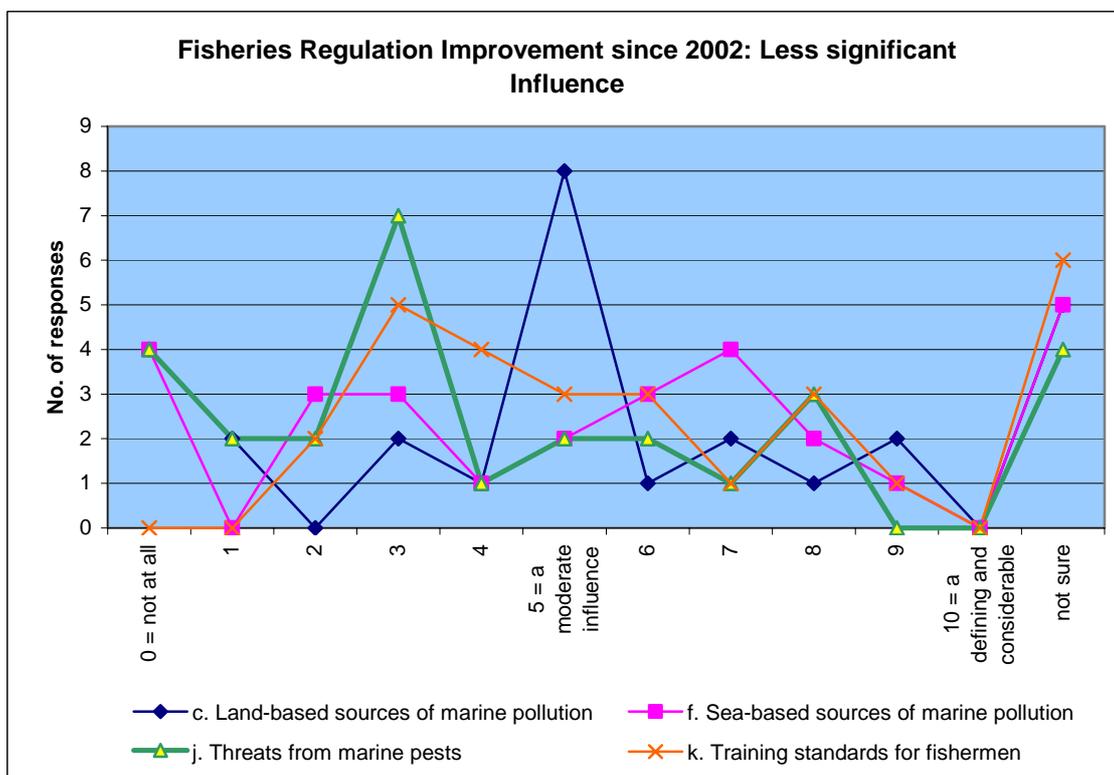
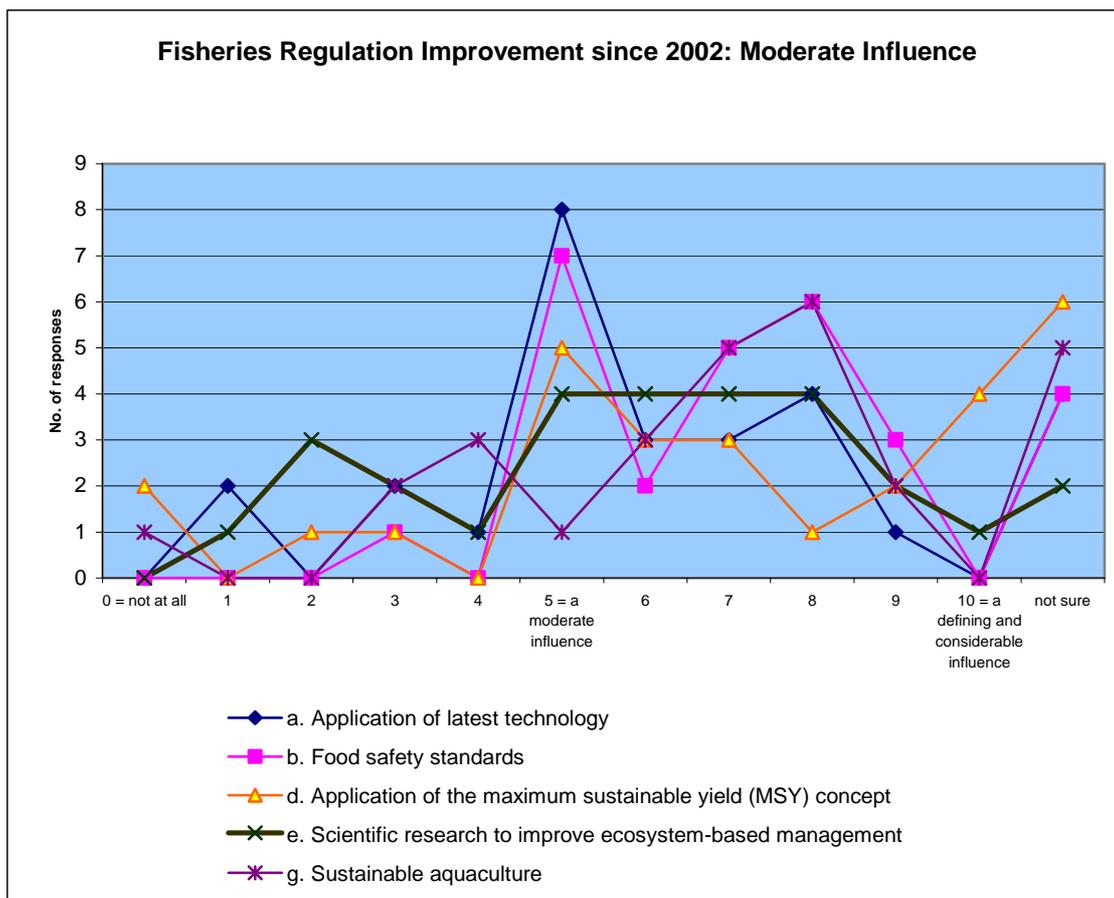
**Analysis of Survey Responses**

A significant majority of respondents (86%) indicated that measures have been implemented since 2002 to strengthen enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources. Elaborating comments indicate that such measures include: the strengthening of enforcement fleets; improved human resource capacity; enhanced rates of patrol effort; improved data management; introduction of vessel monitoring systems; port State control measures in association with IUU Lists; enhanced satellite surveillance; increased use of trade trading systems; and increased penalties.

The wide-spread indication of strengthened enforcement could suggest that economies favour a reactive, punitive approach for resource protection rather than a preventative, anticipatory approach. However, the survey result does not furnish data on the marine enforcement capacity prior to 2002, which in the main was quite low. Many APEC member economies are newly emerging economies, some of whom suffered considerable economic set back during the 1990s. Also, prior to the UN Law of the Sea Convention in 1982 (LOSC) entering into force in 1994, many economies had structures and enforcement assets suitable primarily for operations within the territorial sea (low water line to 12nm). The LOSC reinforced coastal State sovereign rights for a maritime estate well beyond that distance, and the demands of enforcing those rights could well be an impetus to the strong emphasis on enforcement by APEC member economies.

Question 8	SOD Action Item No. 13
<p>To what extent have any of the following factors helped to improve or strengthen fisheries regulations in your economy since 2002?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Application of latest technology</li> <li>b. Food safety standards</li> <li>c. Land-based sources of marine pollution</li> <li>d. Application of the maximum sustainable yield (MSY) concept</li> <li>e. Scientific research to improve ecosystem-based management</li> <li>f. Sea-based sources of marine pollution</li> <li>g. Sustainable aquaculture</li> <li>h. Threats from destructive fishing</li> <li>i. Threats from IUU fishing</li> <li>j. Threats from marine pests</li> <li>k. Training standards for fishermen</li> </ul>	<p>Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner.</p>





### Analysis of Survey Responses

This question explores the impact of various factors on fisheries regulations since 2002. The findings suggest that the two main factors that served to improve or strengthen fisheries regulations were:

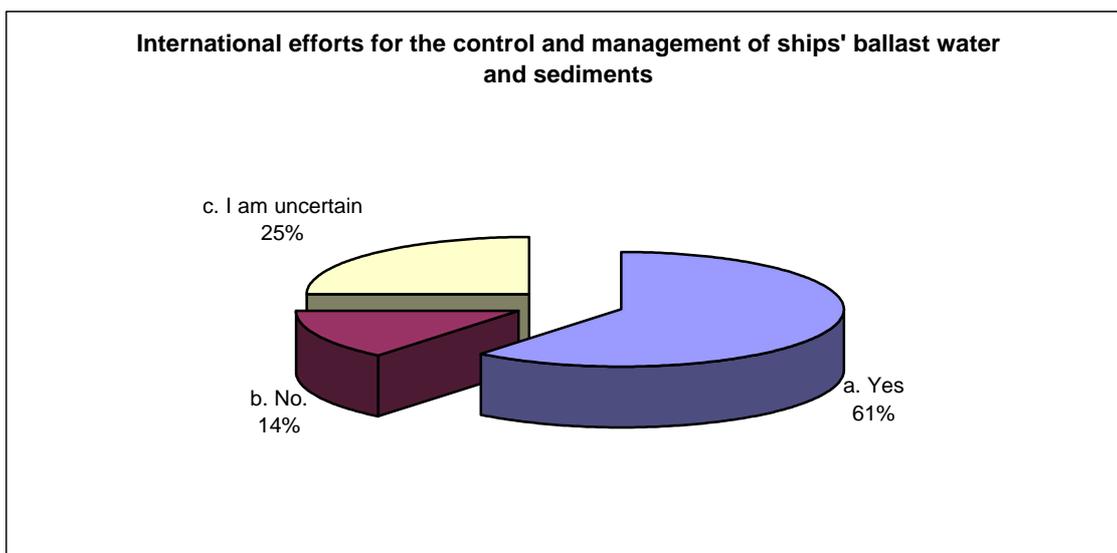
- a. threats from destructive fishery; and
- b. threats from IUU fishing.

A further five factors were reported to have had a moderate influence; they were:

- a. application of the maximum sustainable yield concept;
- b. application of latest technology;
- c. sustainable aquaculture;
- d. scientific research to improve ecosystem-based management; and
- e. food safety standards.

The impact of marine pollution, both land and sea based, was not considered to have contributed substantially to the strengthening of fisheries regulations, although both factors were reported to have some input. Neither also did the threat posed by marine pests nor the requirement to achieve adequate training standards for fishermen. Of those latter two factors, the threat posed by marine pests was reported to have made the least contribution to help strengthen fisheries regulations.

Question 9	SOD Action Item No. 5
Has your economy contributed in any way to international efforts for the control and management of ships' ballast water and sediments?	Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments.

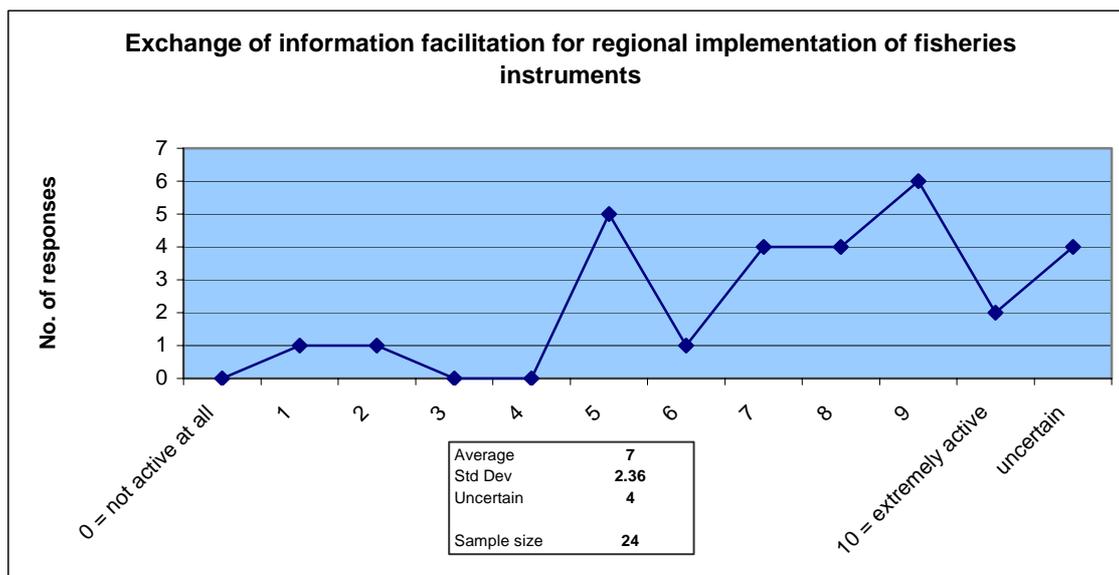


**Analysis of Survey Responses**

A majority of respondents reported that their economy had contributed to international efforts for the control and management of ships' ballast water and sediments. More than half of the respondents furnished elaborating comments which showed that most international activity revolved around APEC and IMO for a, and is particular through discussions leading to the new IMO "International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments 2004".

However, one quarter of respondents did not know whether their economy had contributed to international ballast water control and management. Such a high level of uncertainty would suggest that strengthened effort is needed to build awareness in this area.

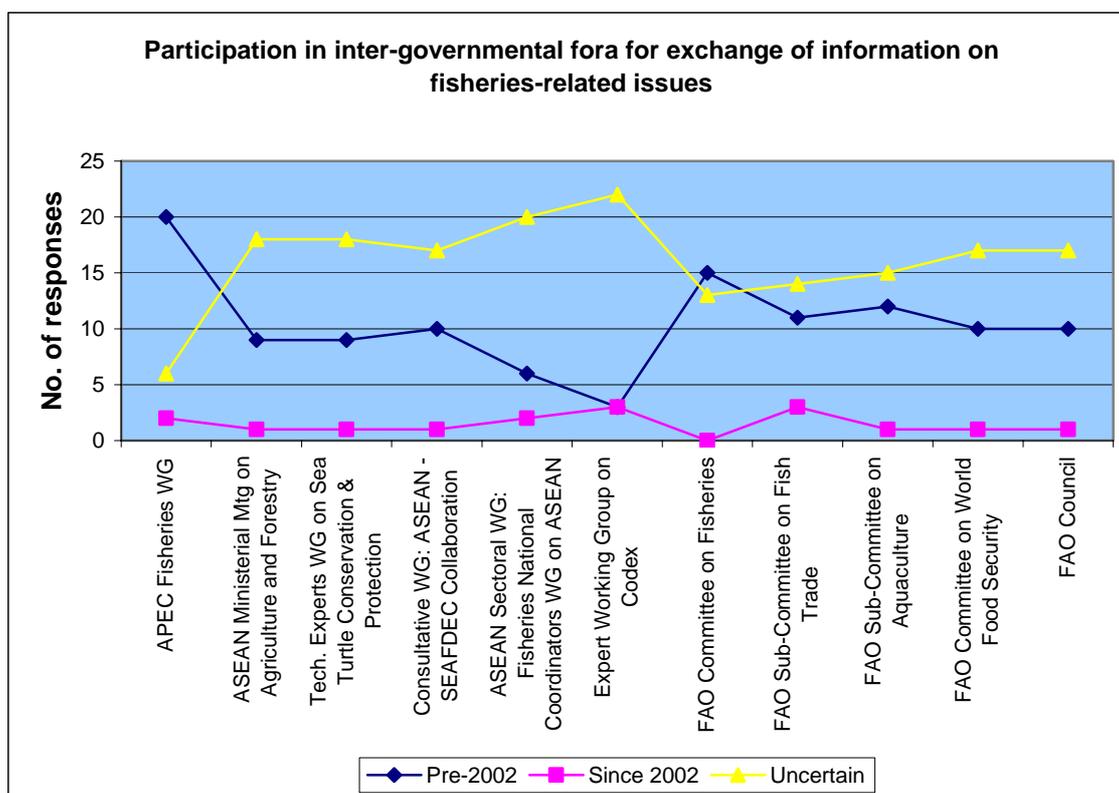
Question 10	SOD Action Item No. 7
<p>In the last three years, how active has your economy been in facilitating the exchange of information for effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments to achieve sustainable fisheries, including aquaculture?</p>	<p>Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture.</p>



**Analysis of Survey Responses**

With only two exceptions, every respondent reported that their economy had been at least either reasonably active or vary active in the exchange of information in support of international fisheries instruments. Indeed, two of these respondents reported that their economy had been 'extremely active' in this regard. Nine respondents elaborated on their elaboration to explain that their activities have focussed on: FAO and the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries; APEC fora; and regional organisations, e.g. ASEAN and the Permanent Commission for the South East Pacific. Such strong levels of participation suggest that international fisheries instruments are an effective tool to foster information exchange.

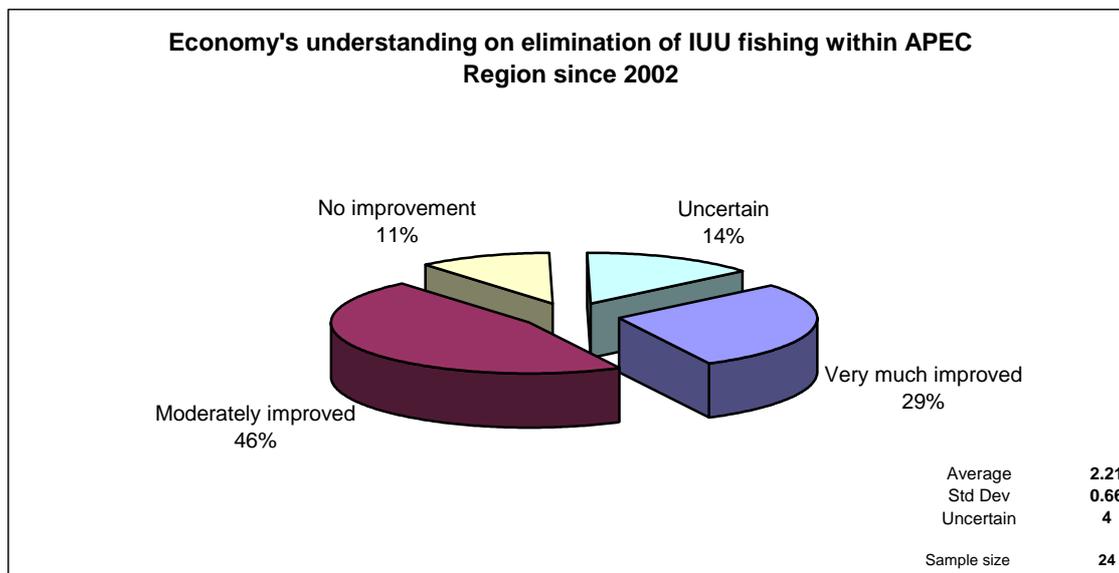
Question 11	SOD Action Item No. 7 & 13
<p>There are several inter-governmental forums which discuss and facilitate exchange of information on fisheries-related issues. Please tick those fora in which your economy has actively participated (the list is not exhaustive):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>APEC Fisheries Working Group</li> <li>ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or AMAF</li> <li>ASEAN Working Group on Fisheries                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Experts Group on ASEAN Sea Turtle Conservation and Protection</li> <li>Consultative Group on ASEAN – SEAFDEC (Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Centre) Collaboration</li> <li>ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries National Coordinators Working Group on ASEAN Network of Fisheries Post-harvest Technology Centres</li> </ol> </li> <li>Expert Working Group on Codex</li> <li>FAO Committee on Fisheries</li> <li>FAO Sub-Committee on Fish Trade</li> <li>FAO Sub-Committee on Aquaculture</li> <li>FAO Committee on World Food Security</li> <li>FAO Council</li> </ol>	<p>7. Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture.</p> <p>13. Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner;</p>



### **Analysis of Survey Responses**

Participation in fisheries-related inter-governmental fora was reported as much stronger prior to 2002 than it has been in the three years since then. This may reflect the frequency of meetings for some fora but, based on the extremely high responses marked 'uncertain' probably indicates that respondents are not aware of the participation rate of their economies in recent years. The lack of certainty in the responses to this question presents a compelling argument in favour of enhanced awareness programs in support of inter-governmental fisheries initiatives.

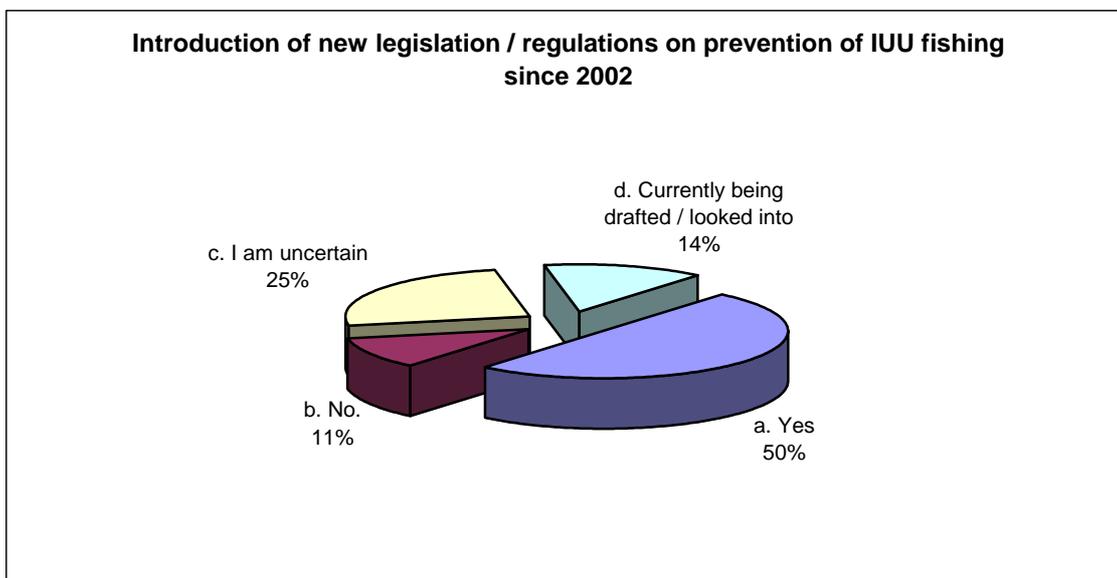
Question 12	SOD Action Item No. 8
How has your economy's understanding on elimination of Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported (IUU) fishing within the APEC Region improved since 2002?	Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region.



### Analysis of Survey Responses

Almost half of the respondents reported that their economy had “moderately improved” knowledge of IUU fishing since 2002, and a further 29% noted that knowledge of IUU fishing had “very much improved”. Together, these positive responses comprise three quarters of those surveyed, and would appear to be a good outcome. There may well be merit in exploring in further surveys the means by which these economies have improved their knowledge of IUU fishing, and to what extent such improved knowledge now meets their needs in efforts to curb the problem.

Question 13	SOD Action Item No. 8
Since 2002, has any new legislation or regulations been introduced in your economy concerning the prevention of IUU fishing?	Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region.

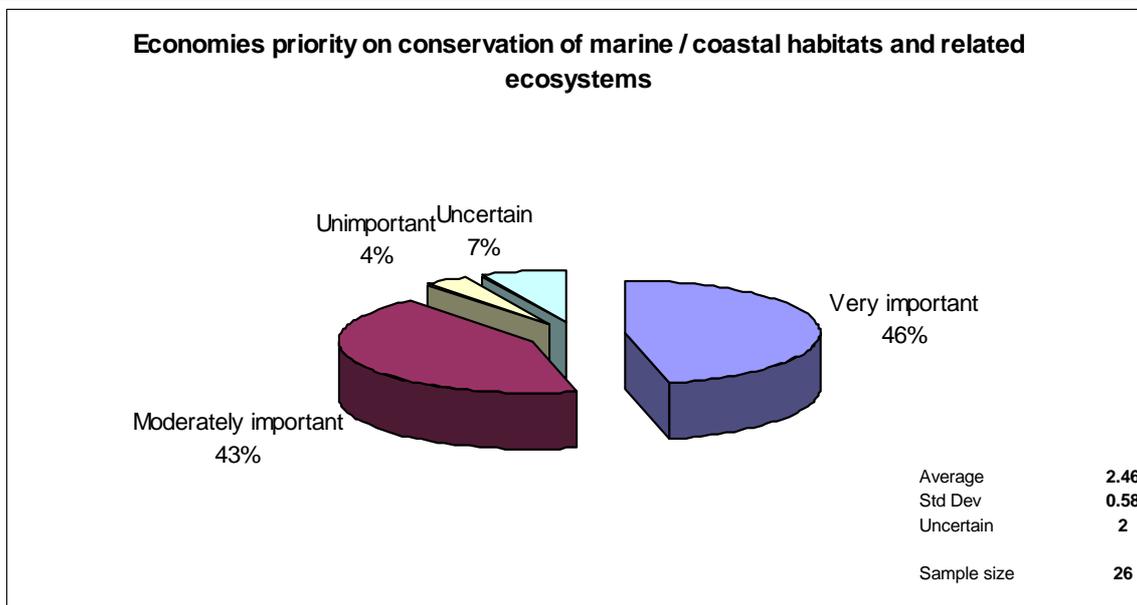


#### Analysis of Survey Responses

Generally, in the context of the improved knowledge of IUU fishing indicated by the findings of Question 12, the responses to this question suggest that with improved knowledge has come strengthened legislation to address the issue.

However, a quarter of respondents were uncertain whether their economy had introduced new legislation or regulations on IUU fishing. The respondents for this survey were carefully chosen individuals who could be expected to be knowledgeable on coastal and oceans management in their economy. Therefore, such a high degree of uncertainty on the question of new legislative initiatives for IUU fishing would seem to indicate that there is a need for strengthened awareness in this area.

Question 14	SOD Action Item No. 6
In your opinion, what priority does your economy accord to the conservation of marine/coastal habitats and related ecosystems?	Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical coastal and marine habitats and related ecosystems.



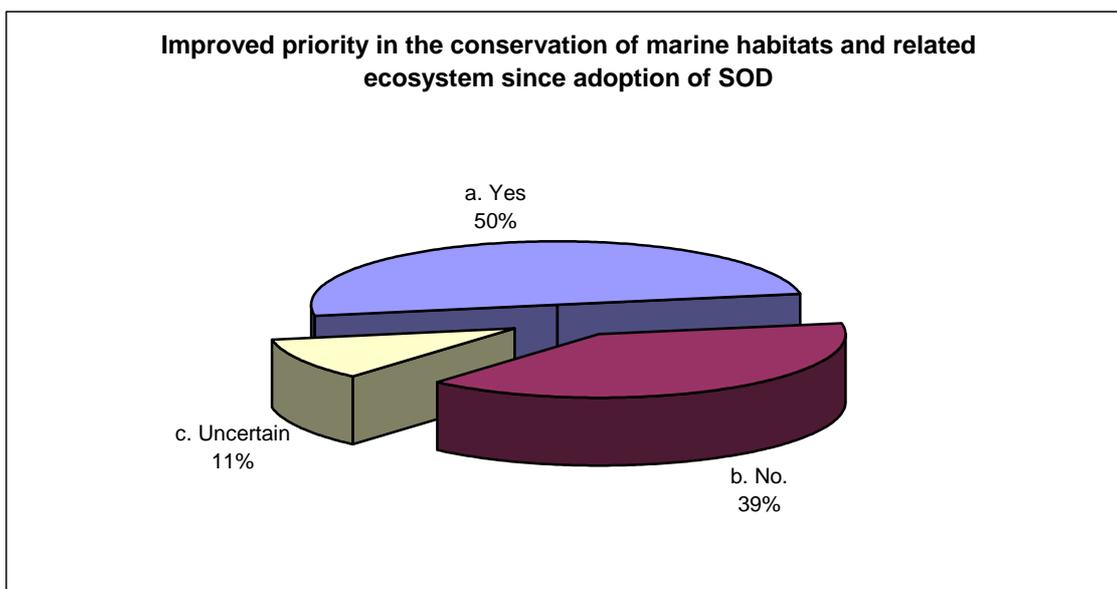
### Analysis of Survey Responses

This question explores the degree of acceptance for the concept of *conservation* of marine and coastal habitats and related ecosystems. The question asks for the personal opinion of the respondents. However, several survey responses were actually a consolidated effort representing an official reply on behalf of the relevant economy.

Overwhelmingly, the results indicate that the respondents believe that APEC member economies hold the conservation of such habitats and ecosystems to be important. Often, the issue is cited as “very important”.

However, the results of this question, considered in isolation, should probably be seen primarily as a reflection of sentiment. Further surveys might consider specifically evaluating the importance of conservation relative to other priorities, such as the need for coastal development. Nevertheless, some indication of the relative importance of marine and coastal habitats and ecosystems can be gleaned from assessment of any strengthened priority for conservation, along with the degree of overall improvement in this area. The results of Questions 15 and 16 assist in this regard.

Question 15	SOD Action Item No. 6
Is there evidence to suggest that the priority accorded to the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems has improved since adoption of the SOD?	Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical coastal and marine habitats and related ecosystems.

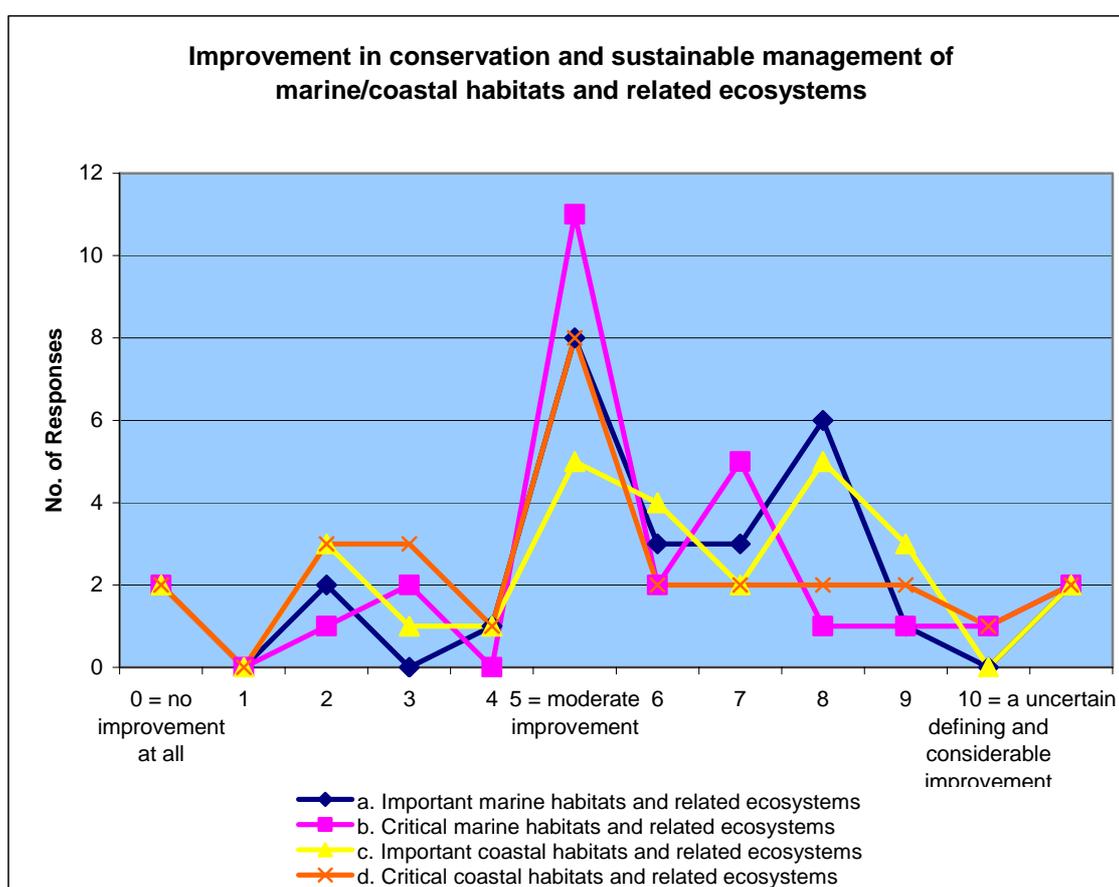


**Analysis of Survey Responses**

Half of the respondents indicated that there is evidence in their economy of enhanced priority for the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems. In elaborating comments, such evidence was said to include: strengthened use of marine protected areas; a ban on the selling of turtle eggs; trawl net mesh size restrictions; enhanced funding; and strengthened regulations and enforcement.

However, almost 40% reported that there is no evidence that the priority accorded to the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems has improved since adoption of the SOD. In light of the overall importance of marine habitat conservation expressed in the results of Question 14, such an outcome may indicate that these economies have had to prioritise efforts and resources to address areas other than conservation that are also important to them.

Question 16	SOD Action Item No. 6
<p>To what extent has there been clear improvement in conservation and sustainable management of the following areas since 2002?</p> <p>a. Important marine habitats and related ecosystems</p> <p>b. Critical marine habitats and related ecosystems</p> <p>c. Important coastal habitats and related ecosystems</p> <p>d. Critical coastal habitats and related ecosystems</p>	<p>Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical coastal and marine habitats and related ecosystems.</p>

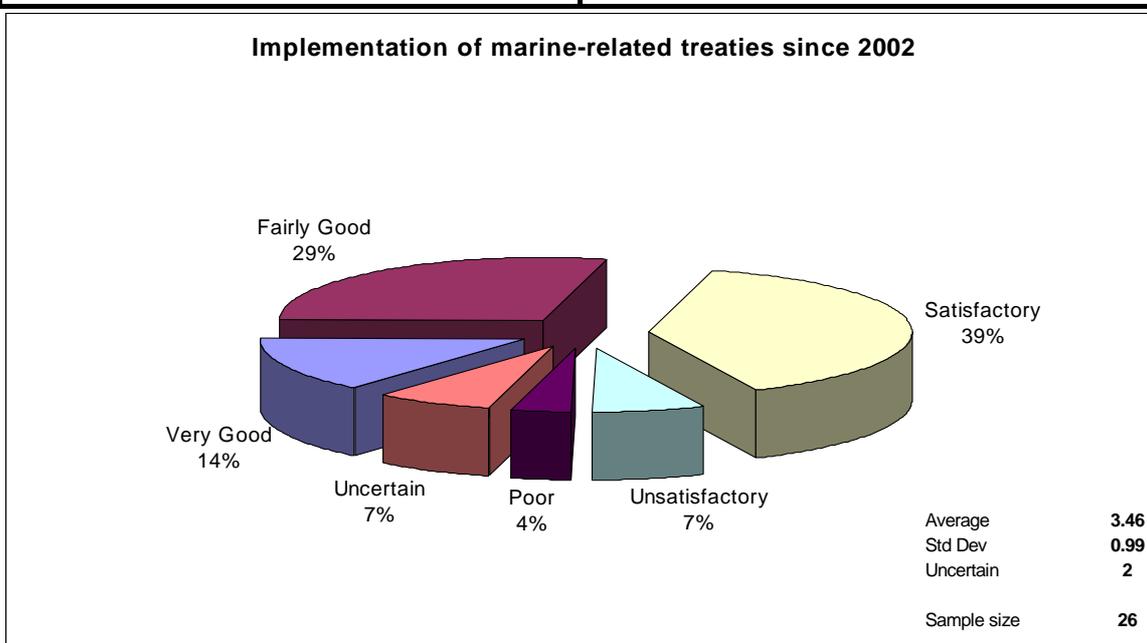


### Analysis of Survey Responses

Question 16 seeks information on the extent of “clear improvement” in sustainable management for marine and coastal habitats and related ecosystems. The question differentiates between “important” and “critical” habitats. Thus, the purpose of the question is to gauge the extent to which sentiment on the importance of these habitats (as indicated in Question 14), and priority allocated to their conservation (as indicated in Question 15) translated into actual conservation and sustainable management performance.

Although there were slight variations in opinion on the spread of performance with regard to each particular category of habitat / ecosystem, in general there was little difference in the mean results. The respondents reported that there has been only “moderate improvement” in the sustainable management of important and crucial marine and coastal habitats, with no appreciable difference in performance for any category.

Question 17	SOD Action Item No. 2, 4 and 7
<p>How do you rate the performance of your economy in implementing marine-related treaties since 2002?</p>	<p>2. Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources;</p> <p>4. Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships, and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints; and</p> <p>7. Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture.</p>

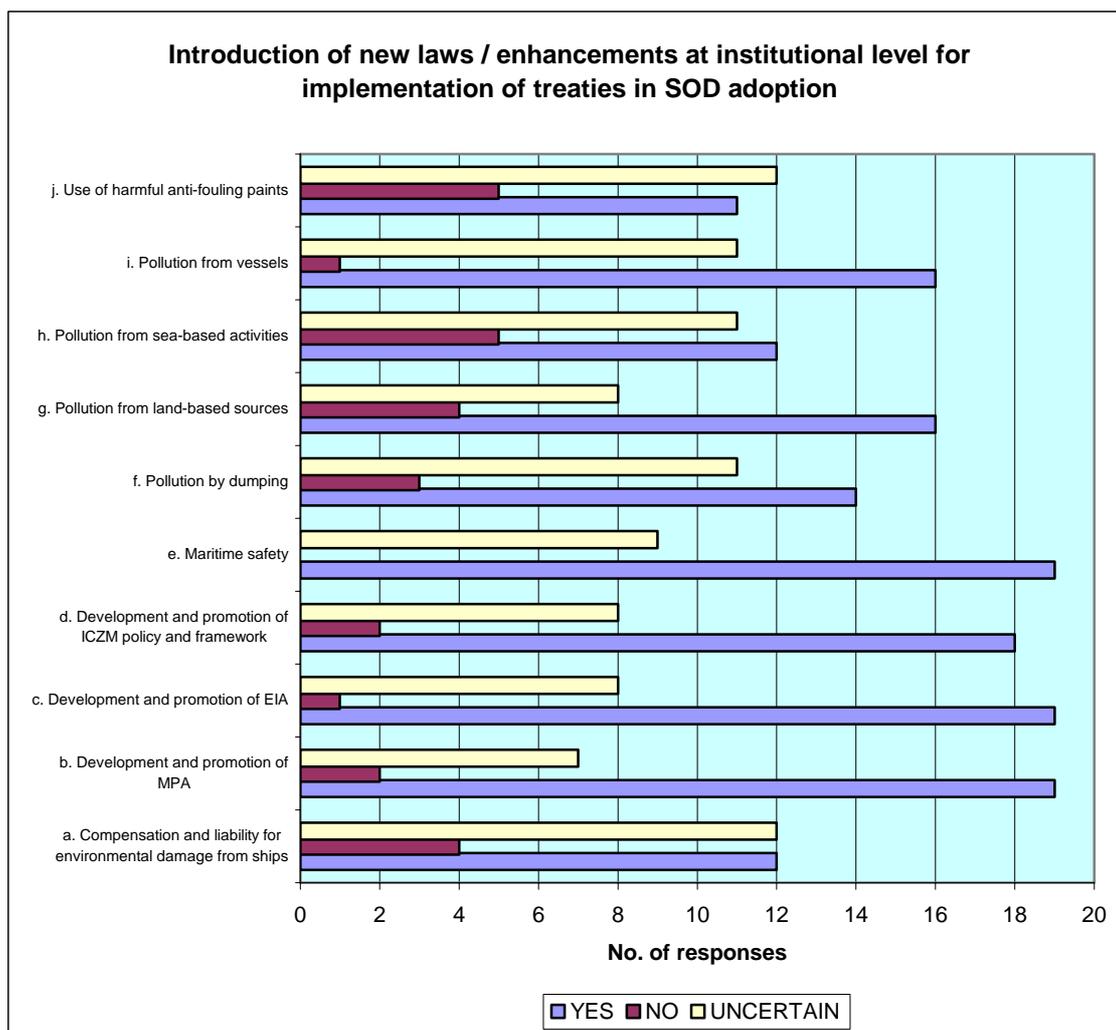


### Analysis of Survey Responses

Only two respondents did not feel confident to express an opinion on how their economy had performed in implementing marine-related treaties since 2002. More than 14% of responses suggested “very good” performance, while overall performance was rated at somewhere between “satisfactory” and “fairly good”. This result suggests that economies are generally comfortable with international legal instruments as a framework tool for management of marine issues.

However, the results also showed that 10% of respondents believe that their economy performed unsatisfactorily or poorly. Although such economies are clearly in minority, there would nevertheless appear for a need to explore means in ensuring that the relevant economies receive assistance to improve the wherewithal for implementation of marine-related treaties.

Question 18	SOD Action Item No. 3 and 4
<p>Since the adoption of the SOD, has your economy passed any new laws or made enhancements at the institutional level for implementation of treaties on the following issues?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships</li> <li>b. Development and promotion of MPA</li> <li>c. Development and promotion of EIA</li> <li>d. Development and promotion of ICZM policy and framework</li> <li>e. Maritime safety</li> <li>f. Pollution by dumping</li> <li>g. Pollution from land-based sources</li> <li>h. Pollution from sea-bed activities</li> <li>i. Pollution from vessels</li> <li>j. Use of harmful anti-fouling paints</li> </ul>	<p>3. Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks;</p> <p>4. Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships, and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints;</p>

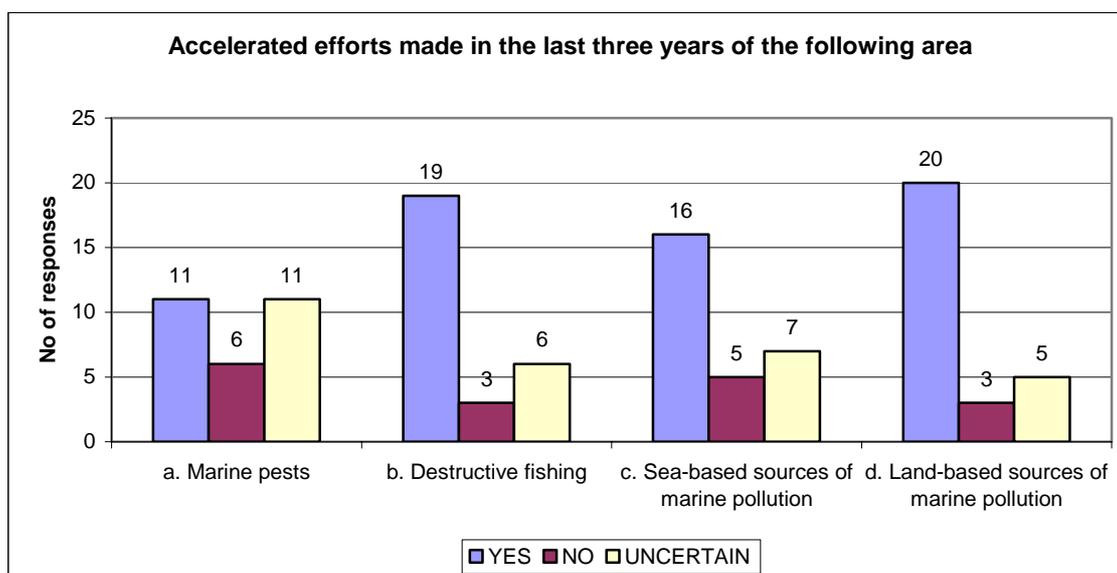


### Analysis of Survey Responses

There are two distinct trends that can be observed from the responses to Question 18. Firstly, for each of the identified issues, many more economies were reported to have passed new laws or to have enhanced institutions since the SOD for implementation of relevant treaties than those reported not to have done so. In general, about half of the subject economies were said to have taken legal and institutional initiatives for each issue.

However, the second trend in the data is the very high number of respondents who reported that they were uncertain whether their economy had passed new laws or enhanced institutional arrangements to address the given issues. In no case was the level of uncertainty less than a quarter of respondents, and the highest level of uncertainty – relating to the two issues of: liability for environmental damage from ships; and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints – reached approximately 43%. These findings suggest that more effort is needed within APEC member economies to strengthen awareness of initiatives taken in support of marine-related treaties.

Question 19	SOD Action Item No. 10
<p>Please indicate if accelerated efforts have been made in the last three years at the domestic level to address threats from the following?</p> <p>a. Marine pests                      b. Destructive fishing                      c. Sea-based sources of marine pollution                      d. Land-based sources of marine pollution</p>	<p>Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution.</p>

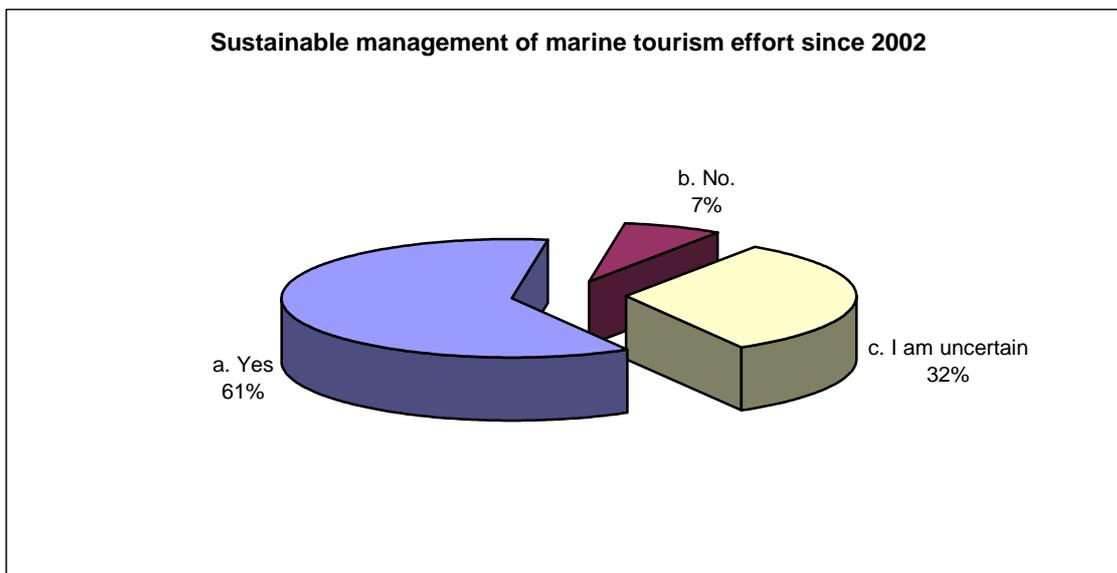


### Analysis of Survey Responses

- Marine Pests:* Whilst nearly 40% of respondents believed that there has been accelerated effort in the last three years to address the threat of marine pests, an equal number were uncertain on the rate of effort in this regard.
- Destructive Fishing:* The response to this question gives clear indication that there has been an acceleration of effort to combat destructive fishing. However, the level of uncertainty remains high at more than 20% of respondents.
- Sea-based Sources of Marine Pollution:* More than half of the respondents reported that their economy had made accelerated effort to address sea-based pollution. However, a further quarter of the respondents were uncertain whether this was the case for their economy.
- Land-based Sources of Marine Pollution:* This issue was identified as the area where most economies had demonstrated the clearest increase in rate of effort.

Overall, accelerated efforts were said to have been taken over the last three years for each of the identified issues. However, the respondents also reported a high degree of uncertainty on this question, possibly indicating a need for enhanced efforts at awareness building.

Question 20	SOD Action Item No. 11
Has there been any increase in effort since 2002 with regard to the sustainable management of marine tourism in your economy?	Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments.

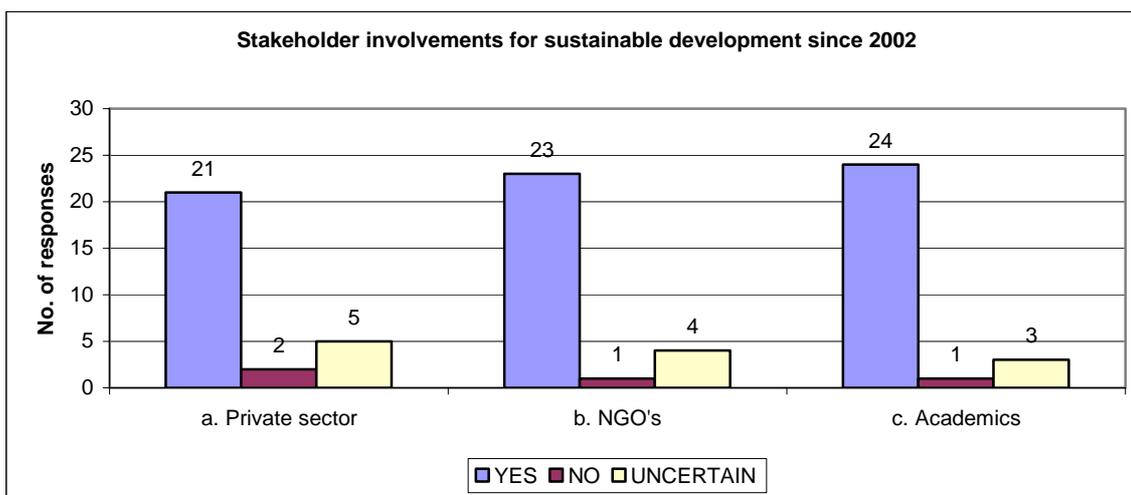


**Analysis of Survey Responses**

Most respondents indicated that there had been an increase in effort since 2002 with regard to the sustainable management of tourism in their economy. The following measures were cited in elaborating comments: the promotion of marine eco-tourism; strengthened marine protected areas; promotion and control of marine mammal watching; codes of conduct for nature appreciation; coastal community and stakeholder participation; enhanced visitor impact awareness and training; increased oversight of the cruise ship industry regarding marine pollution; and improved monitoring of recreational fishing.

However, more than 30% of respondents were uncertain whether their economy had made any increase in effort for sustainable tourism. Such a very high figure suggests that there is scope for improved awareness building with regard to sustainable marine tourism.

Question 21	SOD Action Item No. 12
Have further steps been implemented since 2002 to involve stakeholders in pursuit of sustainable development?  a. Private sector b. NGO's c. Academics	Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development.

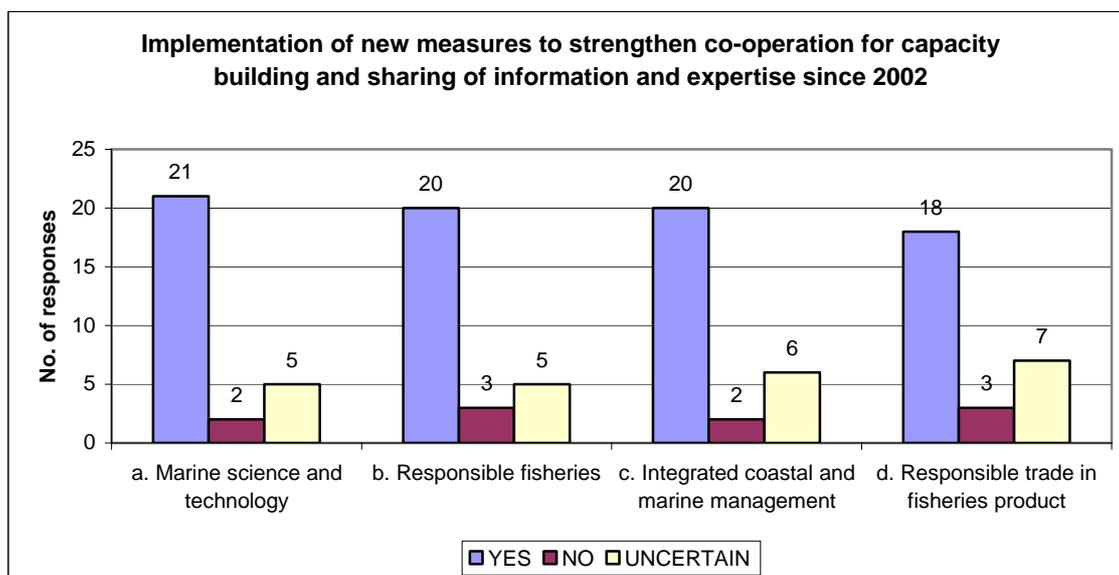


### Analysis of Survey Responses

A substantial majority of respondents indicated that further steps have been implemented since 2002 to involve stakeholders in pursuit of sustainable management.

Although the survey sample is small, the slight emphasis in favour of academia and NGOs over the private sector might be a topic worth exploring in further surveys. If proven to be correct, this is a trend that should be corrected given the significant capacity of the private sector to influence sustainable management outcomes.

Question 22	SOD Action Item No. 13 and 14
<p>Have any new measures been implemented since 2002 to strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise in the following?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Marine science and technology</li> <li>b. Responsible fisheries</li> <li>c. Integrated coastal and marine management</li> <li>d. Responsible trade in fisheries product</li> </ul>	<p>13. Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner;</p> <p>14. Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives.</p>

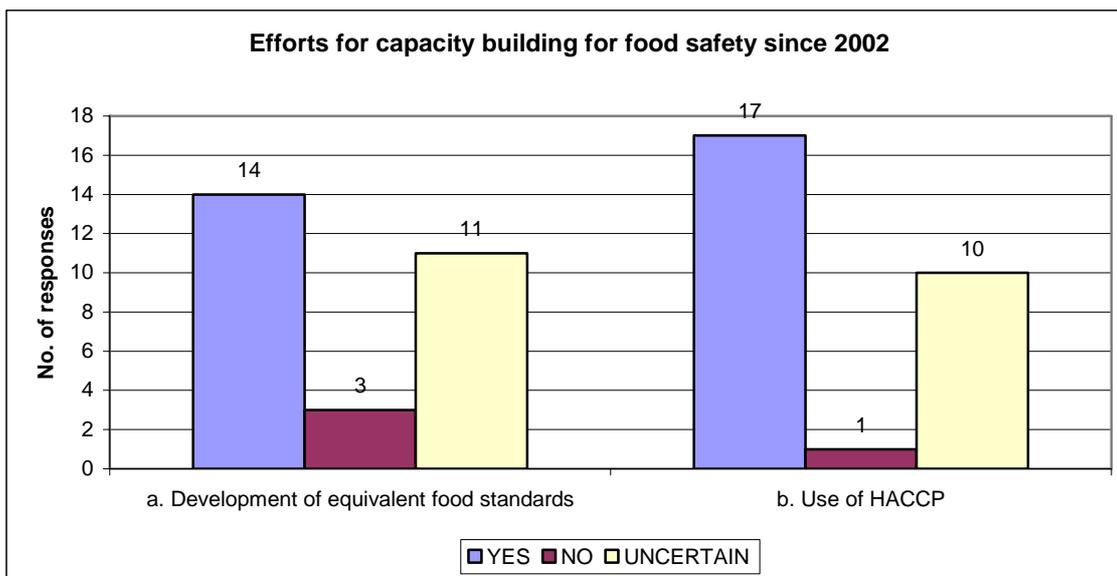


### Analysis of Survey Responses

This question explores whether new initiatives have been taken since 2002 to promote cooperation for capacity building, and sharing of information and expertise. Although such cooperation was reportedly strongest in the field of marine science and technology, there was strong indication of new measures for cooperation across each of the four areas identified in the question.

The level of uncertainty with regard to this question was moderately high, peaking at one quarter of respondents with regard to the issue of responsible trade in fisheries product.

Question 23	SOD Action Item No. 15
Have efforts been made since 2002 to encourage capacity building for food safety in at least the following?  a. Development of equivalent food standards b. Use of HACCP	Encourage capacity building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points).

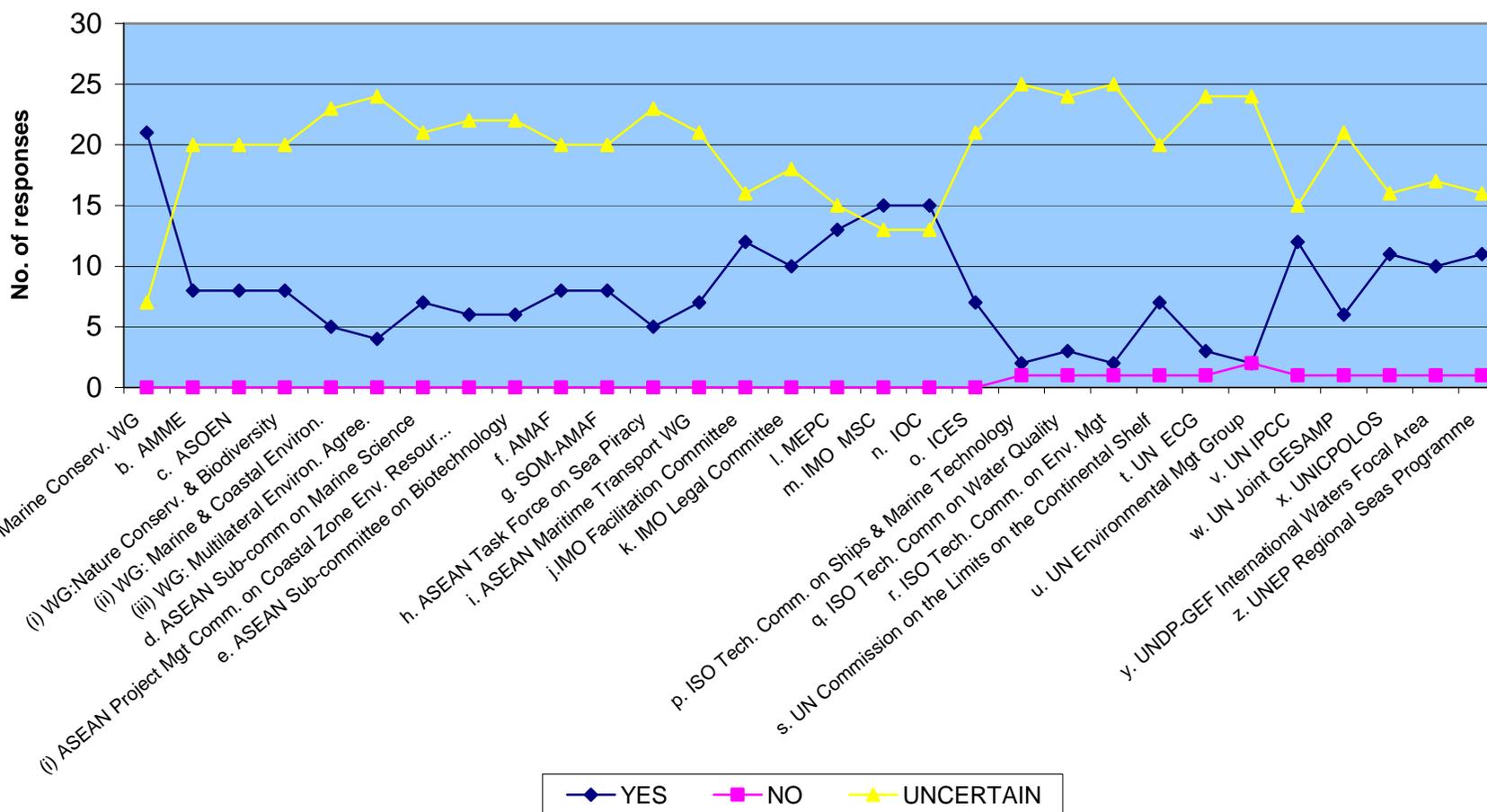


### Analysis of Survey Responses

Although there is good indication of effort having been made to encourage the building of capacity for food safety since 2002, a very high degree of uncertainty was also reflected in the survey responses. In an earlier question (Q.8), food safety standards were reported to have had a moderate influence on improving fisheries regulations, indicating a good awareness of the existence and importance of food safety standards. Therefore, the high levels of uncertainty in this question probably do not reflect a low priority for the issue or an absence of activity; rather, that awareness of the initiatives that have been taken is low.

Question 24	SOD Action Item No. 13 - 18
<p>The following are inter-governmental fora that discuss and facilitate capacity building programs on marine-related issues. Please tick those fora in which your economy has actively participated since 2002 (the list is not exhaustive):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) APEC Marine Conservation Working Group</li> <li>b) ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Environment or AMME</li> <li>c) ASEAN Senior Officials' Meeting on Environment or ASOEN                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Working Group on Nature Conservation and Biodiversity</li> <li>ii) Working Group on Marine and Coastal Environment</li> <li>iii) Working Group on Multilateral Environmental Agreements</li> </ul> </li> <li>d) ASEAN Sub-committee on Marine Science                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) ASEAN Project Management Committee on Coastal Zone Environment Resources Management Project</li> </ul> </li> <li>e) ASEAN Sub-committee on Biotechnology</li> <li>f) ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or AMAF</li> <li>g) Senior Officials Meeting for ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or SOM-AMAF</li> <li>h) ASEAN Task Force on Sea Piracy</li> <li>i) ASEAN Maritime Transport Working Group</li> <li>j) IMO Facilitation Committee</li> <li>k) IMO Legal Committee IMO Marine Environment Protection Committee or MEPC</li> <li>m) IMO Maritime Safety Committee or MSC</li> <li>n) Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission or IOC</li> <li>o) International Council for the Exploration of the Seas or ICES</li> <li>p) ISO Technical Committee on Ships and Marine Technology</li> <li>q) ISO Technical Committee on Water Quality</li> <li>r) ISO Technical Committee on Environmental Management</li> <li>s) UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf</li> <li>t) UN Ecosystem Conservation Group or ECG</li> <li>u) UN Environmental Management Group</li> <li>v) UN Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change or IPCC</li> <li>w) UN Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environment Protection or GESAMP</li> <li>x) UN Open-ended Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea or UNICPOLOS</li> <li>y) UNDP-GEF International Waters Focal Area</li> <li>z) UNEP Regional Seas Programme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13. Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner;</li> <li>14. Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives;</li> <li>15. Encourage capacity building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points);</li> <li>16. Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events;</li> <li>17. Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources;</li> <li>18. Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea;</li> </ul>

### Participation in inter-governmental fora to facilitate capacity building program on marine-related issues



### Analysis of Survey Responses

Generally, the awareness of respondents with regard to the participation rate of APEC economies in inter-governmental fora on marine issues was remarkably low.

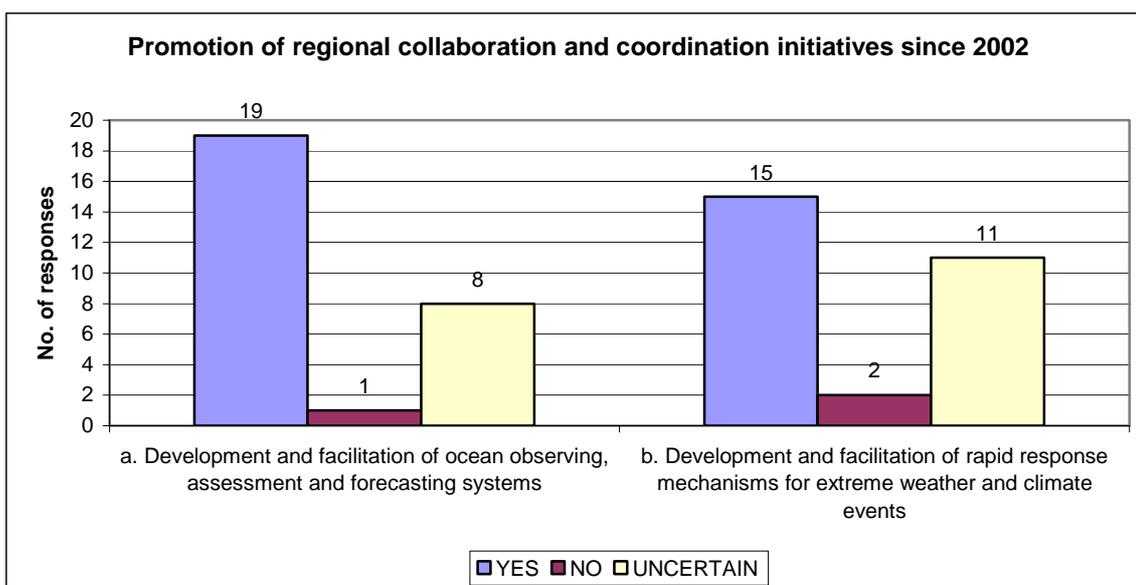
The low level of awareness relating to ASEAN fora is probably explained by the fact that only some APEC members are actively engaged in ASEAN committees and programs. Even so, *none* of the respondents felt confident to report that their economy had not participated in ASEAN fora. The degree of uncertainty about participation rates in ISO and UN fora outnumbered – and in most instances, greatly outnumbered – the responses that reported the participation or otherwise of their economy.

Awareness of participation in IMO fora was better than for ASEAN, ISO or UN, but was still less in every instance except one (IMO Maritime Safety Committee) than the level of uncertainty. Also, more respondents acknowledged participation at the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) than those who reported that they were uncertain, but the degree of uncertainty with regard to IOC was still high at approximately 46%.

Question 24 was designed to assess participation in non-APEC inter-governmental fora that discuss marine-related issues. A single query relating to the APEC Marine Resources Conservation Working Group (MRCWG) was included as a control reference question. As attendance levels for this forum are known to the APEC MRCWG, the reliability of the response enabled an evaluation to be made on the probable accuracy of subsequent parts to the question. A total of 21 (75%) respondents confirmed participation in the APEC MRCWG; the remaining seven (25%) marked an answer of 'uncertain'. The control reference response correlated well with known participation levels in MRCWG.

The results of Question 24 suggest that there is considerable scope to improve awareness of the degree and nature of APEC member economy participation in inter-governmental marine-related fora.

Question 25	SOD Action Item No. 16
<p>Have any new initiatives been taken by your economy since 2002 to promote improved regional collaboration and coordination in the following?</p> <p>a) Development and facilitation of ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems;</p> <p>b) Development and facilitation of rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events.</p>	<p>Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events.</p>



### Analysis of Survey Responses

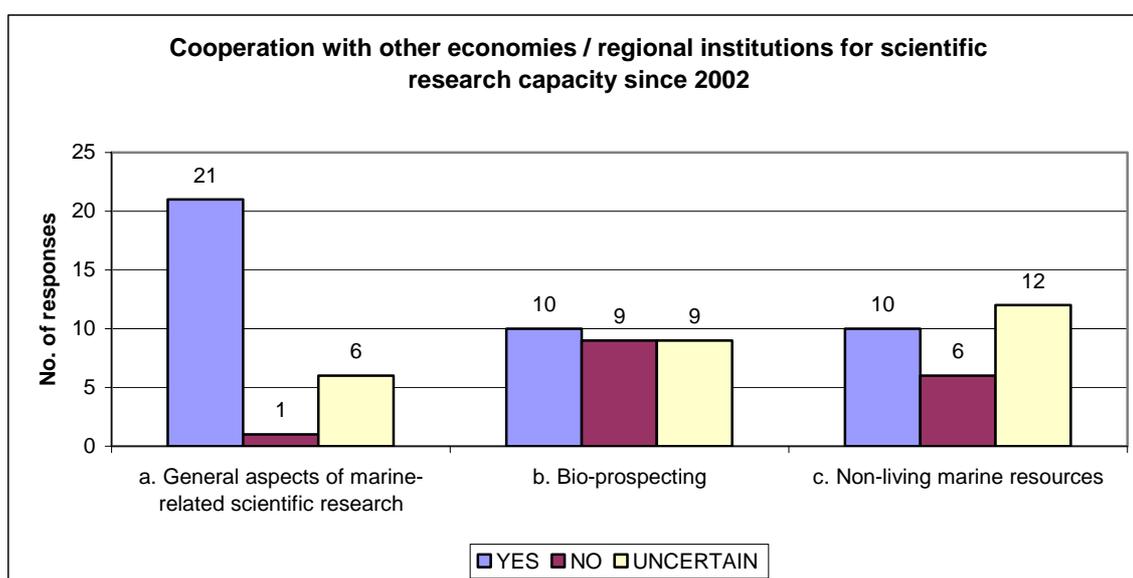
This question explores whether any *new* initiatives have been taken since 2002 to promote improved regional collaboration and coordination for ocean observation, forecasting and extreme-weather rapid response.

A comfortable majority of respondents reported that their economy had taken new initiatives with regard to the development of ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems (approx 68%). Fewer respondents, but still a majority (approx 53%), reported that initiatives had been taken to develop rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events.

The catastrophic tsunami of December 2004 in Southern Asia and Southeast Asia would undoubtedly have raised interest in this topic amongst APEC member economies. However, to the extent that the tsunami event has had an influence, the response to this question suggests that the interest of APEC economies has focused primarily on observation and warning, rather development of rapid response mechanisms.

Once again, in the context of the international tsunami disaster that occurred eight months prior to the survey, the degree of uncertainty amongst respondents on the activities of APEC member economies in this field is somewhat higher than might have been expected, i.e. 28% and 39% for each part of the question respectively.

Question 26	SOD Action Item No. 17
<p>Since 2002, has your economy cooperated with other economies or relevant regional institutions to develop scientific research capacity in the following fields?</p> <p>a) General aspects of marine-related scientific research                      b) Bio-prospecting                      c) Non-living marine resources</p>	<p>Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources.</p>

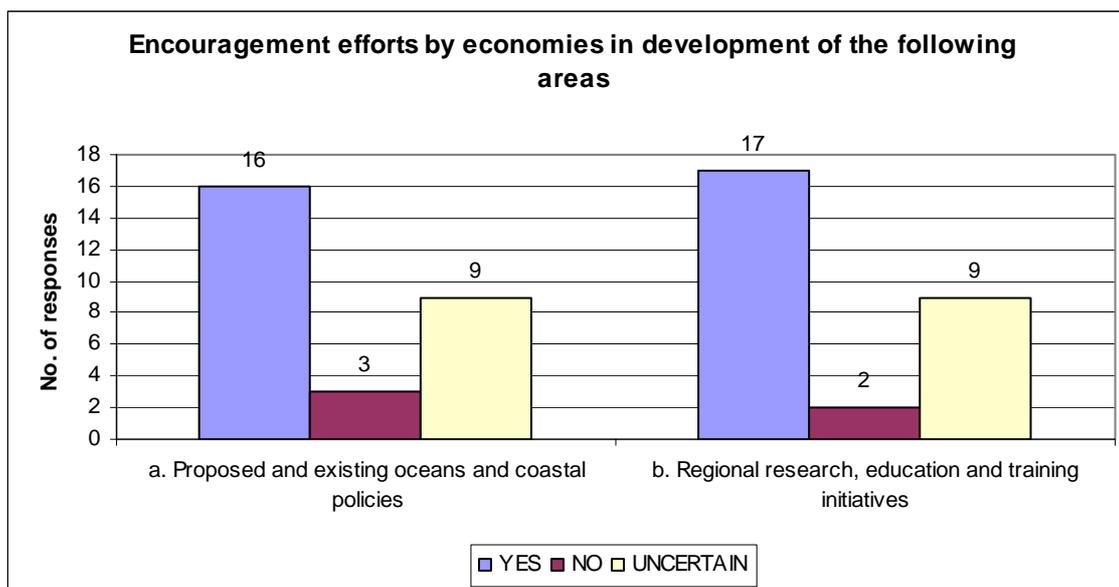


### Analysis of Survey Responses

The respondents reported good levels of cooperation by APEC economies since 2002 on general aspects of marine-related scientific research. However, the result for bio-prospecting research was mixed with only approximately 36% reporting that their economy had cooperated with others in this field, and only slightly less than that number indicating that their economy had not done so. Cooperation on research for non-living marine resources was said to be at the same level as bio-prospecting; however, there was a very high level of uncertainty on this question.

In general, respondents were uncertain on the degree of cooperation for development of marine scientific research capacity, and this indicates that more effort might be needed to raise awareness of activities in this area.

Question 27	SOD Action Item No. 18
<p>In your opinion, have member economies actively encouraged development over the past three years of the following?</p> <p>a) Proposed and existing oceans and coastal policies</p> <p>b) Regional research, education and training initiatives</p>	<p>Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea.</p>

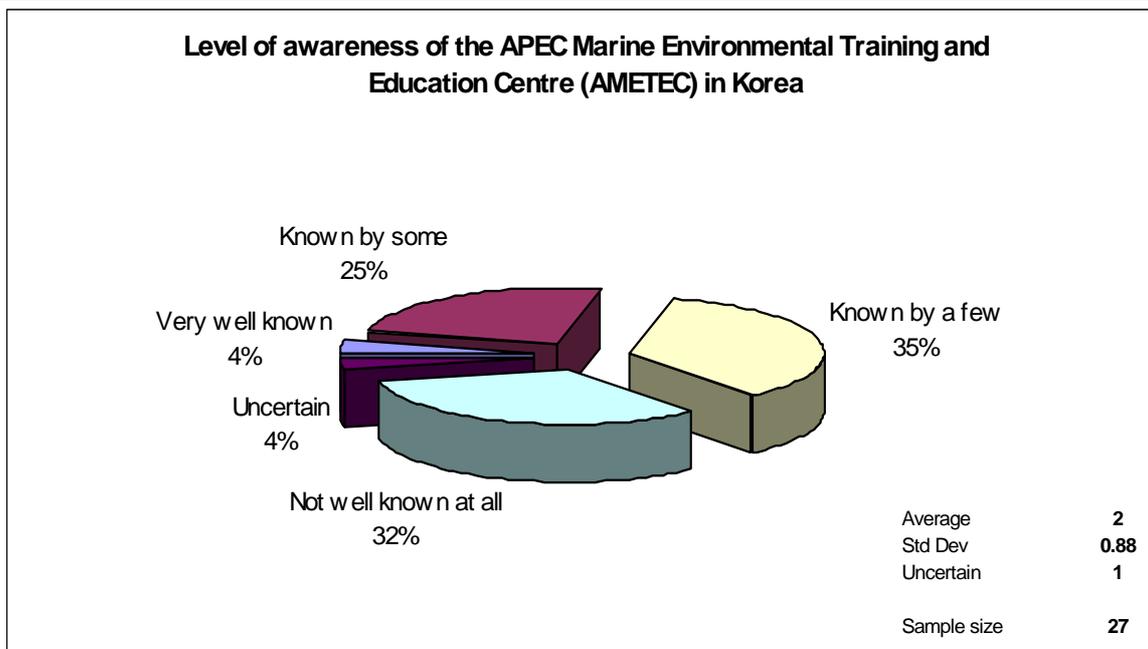


### Analysis of Survey Responses

A majority of respondents reported that their economy has actively encouraged development of existing or proposed oceans and coastal policies over the past three years. A similar result was evident for the part of the question relating to encouragement of regional research, education and training initiatives. However, there remained a high degree of uncertainty (>30%) for both parts of Question 27.

Given the publicity that has surrounded the achievement of some APEC member economies in developing leading oceans and coastal policies, and the fact that so many APEC economies are yet to promulgate such policies formally, the modest level of positive indication on this question might be somewhat surprising to some. Equally noteworthy is the very high level of uncertainty on this aspect as well as that relating to research, education and training.

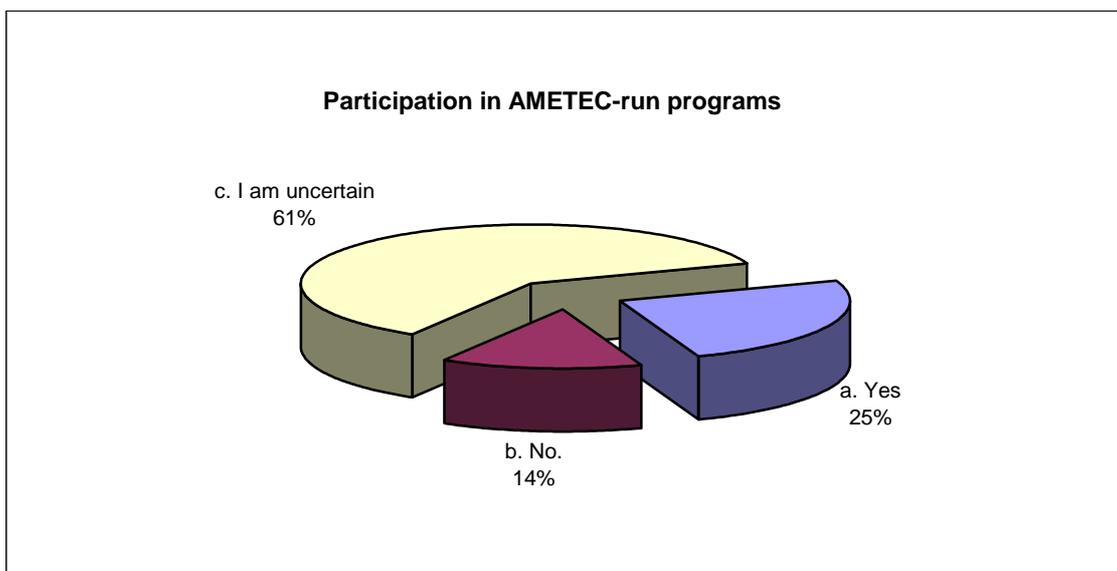
Question 28	SOD Action Item No. 18
Within your economy, what is the level of awareness of the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Centre (AMETEC) based in Korea?	Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea.



#### Analysis of Survey Responses

The responses to Question 28 suggest that the level of awareness of the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Centre is not high. Further effort at awareness creation would appear to be necessary.

Question 29	SOD Action Item No. 18
Has your economy participated in AMETEC-run programs?	Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea.



**Analysis of Survey Responses**

The results of this question reinforce the findings of Question 28. The majority of respondents did not know whether their economy had participated in programs run by the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Centre in Korea. Further effort at awareness creation would appear to be necessary.

## ANNEXE 2.1

· APEC Seoul Oceans Declaration Project Contractor ·  
· Sea Resources Management Sdn Bhd · F803, Phileo Damansara 1, off Jalan Damansara ·  
46350 Petaling Jaya, Selangor, Malaysia · Telephone: +603 7956 0494 · Fax: +603 7958 8033 · E-mail: [project@searesources.biz](mailto:project@searesources.biz)

### **THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION IMPLEMENTATION ACROSS APEC ECONOMIES: A STUDY FOR USE AT THE 2<sup>ND</sup> APEC OCEAN MINISTERIAL MEETING (16-17 SEPTEMBER 2005)**

***APEC PROJECT NO: MRC 05/2005***

***LEAD APEC FORUM GROUP: Marine Resource Conservation Working Group***

***QUESTIONNAIRE TYPE: Economy Level***

IDENTIFICATION AND POSITION OF RESPONDENT [PLEASE MARK (✓ or x) ONE]

**NAME OF APEC MEMBER ECONOMY:**

Sub-region of Asia ( ) North America ( ) South America ( ) Oceania ( )

#### **Respondent's data**

Delegate representative of

MRCWG ( ) FWG ( ) Transportation WG: Marine Sub-group ( )

Others ( ) - Please specify:

NA ( )

First Name:

Last Name:

Gender: Male ( ) Female ( )

Organisation:

Position:

Highest academic qualification: PhD ( ) Master Degree ( ) Degree ( ) Diploma ( ) NA ( )

#### **Contact details**

Email:

Telephone number:

Fax number:

Address:

Organisation website:

NOTE:

If you would like to seek confirmation from the APEC Secretariat regarding this project, please contact the APEC Project Overseers: Mr Sam Baird of Canada at e-mail: [BairdSa@pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca](mailto:BairdSa@pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca);

Tel: +1-604-666-6037; Fax: +1-604-666-8959; or Mr Philip Burgess of Australia at e-mail:

[Philip.Burgess@oceans.gov.au](mailto:Philip.Burgess@oceans.gov.au); Tel: +61 (2) 62741418; Fax: +61 (2) 62741662.

**PLEASE RETURN YOUR COMPLETED SURVEY BEFORE 07 JULY 2005. THANK YOU.**

### INSTRUCTIONS

This survey pertains to implementation of the 2002 APEC Seoul Oceans Declaration (please see Annexe A for the full text of the declaration) within the APEC region. The objective of the survey is to assess progress made by your country as an APEC Member Economy on implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration (SOD) since 2002.

**Please note that survey questions are of three types: close-ended questions in which we ask you to MARK (✓ or x) or RANK your responses (For example, with a scale of 0 - 10: where 0 = 'not at all' or 'not active at all'; and 10 = 'fully implemented' or 'extremely active', as the case may be); FILL IN THE BLANK questions; and open-ended questions for further elaboration (PLEASE ELABORATE). If you are uncertain about the responses to a particular question, please tick I AM UNCERTAIN or OTHER as appropriate.**

There are **29** questions. The survey questions are divided into three parts: Section 1 on Domestic Actions covers the following themes: Ecosystem approach and management; Sustainable management of marine resources; Habitats and related ecosystems; Legal and institutional efforts; Threats; Marine tourism; and Stakeholder involvement. Section 2 on Regional Cooperation includes issues on Strengthening and encouraging capacity building; Promoting improved knowledge in marine sciences; and Development of research, education and training. Section 3 on Further Information is optional where we invite you to share some of your economy's experiences in implementing the SOD since 2002. We also would be grateful if you could list laws and policies on oceans management particularly those which have been recently implemented.

Please feel free to add your comments and/or suggestions at the end of the survey.

Abbreviations are used in this survey. They include: ICZM (Integrated Coastal Zone Management); IOM (Integrated Oceans Management); MPA (Marine Protected Area); EIA (Environmental Impact Assessment); IUU (Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported) fishing; HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points); and NGO's (Non-governmental Organisations).

Please note that "marine" and "oceans" are used interchangeably in this survey.

### BACKGROUND INFORMATION ON THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION

The First APEC Ocean-related Ministerial Meeting (AOMM1) was held in Seoul, Korea in 2002. The key outcome of this meeting was the Seoul Oceans Declaration (SOD). SOD underscored the importance of oceans for the food security and sustainable economic and social development of the region, noting that APEC economies accounted for 75% of all capture fisheries and 90% of all aquaculture fisheries in the world. Further, SOD noted that APEC economies consumed 70% of global fish products and that ocean products and the ocean way of life were crucial to the social and economic development of the APEC region. Based on these understandings, the SOD committed economies to a range of domestic, regional and international actions that would foster integrated, ecosystem-based management of marine-related activities within the respective APEC economies.

Ministers at AOMM1 endorsed Indonesia to host the second AOMM. It has just been announced that the 2<sup>nd</sup> APEC Ocean-related Ministerial Meeting (AOMM2) will be held in Bali, Indonesia in September 2005. In order to chart the course for future marine management, participants to the 2<sup>nd</sup> AOMM would benefit from an understanding of progress made since AOMM1.

The MRC 05/2005 project will survey the efforts that APEC has made, and successes they have realized, in implementing the SOD. The survey results will help leaders at AOMM2 by providing current, factual information necessary to make decisions and formulate further strategic guidance.

This review will NOT BE A COMPARATIVE ASSESSMENT OF ECONOMIES. Rather, it will be an aggregated assessment and more importantly it will highlight overall successes and gaps in the implementation of the SOD.

For further information, please visit <http://www.apec-oceans.org>.

**SECTION 1: DOMESTIC ACTIONS****Ecosystem approach and management**

1. To what extent has your economy implemented the ecosystem approach for ICZM or IOM since 2002? (*Please circle or underline the numbers: '0= not at all implemented'; '5 = partially implemented'; '10 = fully implemented'*)

◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶

2. Since the SOD, has your economy made any reference to implementing the ecosystem approach in official documents and/or legislative instruments for management of the following?
- Coastal YES ( ) NO ( )
  - Oceans YES ( ) NO ( )
  - River basins YES ( ) NO ( )
  - Watershed YES ( ) NO ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )
3. Has your economy been involved in any regional seas program implementing the ecosystem approach since 2002?
- YES ( )
  - NO ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )
4. In an effort to improve ecosystem-based management, has there been any increase in support for the development of the following since 2002?
- Scientific research in fisheries YES ( ) NO ( )
  - Scientific research in aquaculture YES ( ) NO ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )
5. Have there been any new initiatives to promote a shared understanding of the concepts and practice of an ecosystem-based approach and management for the oceans, since the adoption of SOD?
- YES ( )
  - NO ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )

If your answer is 'YES', please elaborate:

**Sustainable management of marine resources**

6. Since 2002, has your economy improved and strengthened market-based instruments to help ensure the sustainability of marine resources?
- YES ( ) – please provide some examples:
  - NO ( )
  - Already in place ( )

If your answer is 'YES', please provide some examples:

7. Have measures been implemented since 2002 towards improving and strengthening enforcement for the sustainable management of marine resources?
- YES ( )
  - NO ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )

If your answer is 'YES', please elaborate:

8. To what extent have any of the following factors helped to improve or strengthen fisheries regulations in your economy since 2002? (*Please circle or underline the numbers: rank factor of '0= not at all'; '5 = a moderate influence'; '10 = a defining and considerable influence'*)
- Application of latest technology  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Food safety standards  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Land-based sources of marine pollution  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Application of the maximum sustainable yield (MSY) concept  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Scientific research to improve ecosystem-based management  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Sea-based sources of marine pollution  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Sustainable aquaculture  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Threats from destructive fishing  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Threats from IUU fishing  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Threats from marine pests  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Training standards for fishermen  
◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶
  - Others ( ) – please specify:

9. Has your economy contributed in any way to international efforts for the control and management of ships' ballast water and sediments?
- YES ( )
  - NO ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )

If your answer is 'YES', please elaborate:

10. In the last three years, how active has your economy been in facilitating the exchange of information for effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments to achieve sustainable fisheries, including aquaculture? (*Please circle or underline the numbers where '0' denotes 'not active at all' and '10' represents 'extremely active'. Kindly elaborate if your ranking is between the range of 8 to 10*)

◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶

I am uncertain ( )  
Please elaborate:

11. There are several inter-governmental forums which discuss and facilitate exchange of information on fisheries-related issues. Please tick those fora in which your economy has actively participated (the list is not exhaustive):
- APEC Fisheries Working Group ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or AMAF ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - ASEAN Working Group on Fisheries
    - Technical Experts Group on ASEAN Sea Turtle Conservation and Protection ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
    - Consultative Group on ASEAN – SEAFDEC (Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Centre) Collaboration ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
    - ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries National Coordinators Working Group on ASEAN Network of Fisheries Post-harvest Technology Centres ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
    - Expert Working Group on Codex ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - FAO Committee on Fisheries ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - FAO Sub-Committee on Fish Trade ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - FAO Sub-Committee on Aquaculture ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - FAO Committee on World Food Security ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - FAO Council ( ) Pre-2002 ( ) Since 2002
  - Other regional RFMOs ( )
  - I am uncertain ( )
  - Others ( ) – please elaborate:

12. How has your economy's understanding on elimination of Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported (IUU) fishing within the APEC Region improved since 2002? (*Please underline one*)

◀ Very much improved — Moderately improved — No improvement — Uncertain ▶

13. Since 2002, has any new legislation or regulations been introduced in your economy concerning the prevention of IUU fishing?

- a. YES ( )
- b. NO ( )
- c. I am uncertain ( )
- d. Currently being drafted/looked into ( ) – please elaborate:

### Habitats and related ecosystems

14. In your opinion, what priority does your economy accord to the conservation of marine/coastal habitats and related ecosystems? (*Please underline one*)

◀ Very important — Moderately important — Unimportant — Uncertain ▶

15. Is there evidence to suggest that the priority accorded to the conservation of marine habitats and related ecosystems has improved since adoption of the SOD?

- a. YES ( )
- b. NO ( )

If your answer is 'YES', please elaborate:

16. To what extent has there been clear improvement in conservation and sustainable management of the following areas since 2002? (*Please circle or underline the numbers: rank factor of '0= no improvement at all'; '5 = moderate improvement'; '10 = a defining and considerable improvement'*)

a. Important marine habitats and related ecosystems

◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶

b. Critical marine habitats and related ecosystems

◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶

c. Important coastal habitats and related ecosystems

◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶

d. Critical coastal habitats and related ecosystems

◀ 0 — 1 — 2 — 3 — 4 — 5 — 6 — 7 — 8 — 9 — 10 ▶

### Legal and institutional efforts

17. How do you rate the performance of your economy in implementing marine-related treaties since 2002? (*Please underline one*)

◀ Very good — Fairly good — Satisfactory — Unsatisfactory — Poor ▶

18. Since the adoption of the SOD, has your economy passed any new laws or made enhancements at the institutional level for implementation of treaties on the following issues?
- a. Compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - b. Development and promotion of MPA YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - c. Development and promotion of EIA YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - d. Development and promotion of ICZM policy and framework YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - e. Maritime safety YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - f. Pollution by dumping YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - g. Pollution from land-based sources YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - h. Pollution from sea-bed activities YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - i. Pollution from vessels YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - j. Use of harmful anti-fouling paints YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )

### Threats

19. Please indicate if accelerated efforts have been made in the last three years at the domestic level to address threats from the following?
- a. Marine pests YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - b. Destructive fishing YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - c. Sea-based sources of marine pollution YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )
  - d. Land-based sources of marine pollution YES ( ) NO ( ) UNCERTAIN ( )

### Marine tourism

20. Has there been any increase in effort since 2002 with regard to the sustainable management of marine tourism in your economy?
- a. YES ( )
  - b. NO ( )
  - c. I am uncertain ( )

If your answer is 'YES', please elaborate:

### Stakeholder involvement

21. Have further steps been implemented since 2002 to involve stakeholders in pursuit of sustainable development?
- a. Private sector YES ( ) NO ( )
  - b. NGO's YES ( ) NO ( )
  - c. Academics YES ( ) NO ( )
  - d. I am uncertain ( )

**SECTION 2: REGIONAL COOPERATION****Strengthening and encouraging capacity building**

22. Have any new measures been implemented since 2002 to strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise in the following?
- a. Marine science and technology YES ( ) NO ( )
  - b. Responsible fisheries YES ( ) NO ( )
  - c. Integrated coastal and marine management YES ( ) NO ( )
  - d. Responsible trade in fisheries product YES ( ) NO ( )
23. Have efforts been made since 2002 to encourage capacity building for food safety in at least the following?
- a. Development of equivalent food standards YES ( ) NO ( )
  - b. Use of HACCP YES ( ) NO ( )
  - c. I am uncertain ( )
  - d. Others ( ) – please elaborate:
24. The following are inter-governmental fora that discuss and facilitate capacity building programs on marine-related issues. Please tick those fora in which your economy has actively participated since 2002 (the list is not exhaustive):
- a. APEC Marine Conservation Working Group ( )
  - b. ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Environment or AMME ( )
  - c. ASEAN Senior Officials' Meeting on Environment or ASOEN ( )
    - i. Working Group on Nature Conservation and Biodiversity ( )
    - ii. Working Group on Marine and Coastal Environment ( )
    - iii. Working Group on Multilateral Environmental Agreements ( )
  - d. ASEAN Sub-committee on Marine Science ( )
    - i. ASEAN Project Management Committee on Coastal Zone Environment Resources Management Project ( )
  - e. ASEAN Sub-committee on Biotechnology ( )
  - f. ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or AMAF ( )
  - g. Senior Officials Meeting for ASEAN Ministerial Meeting on Agriculture and Forestry or SOM-AMAF ( )
  - h. ASEAN Task Force on Sea Piracy ( )
  - i. ASEAN Maritime Transport Working Group ( )
  - j. IMO Facilitation Committee ( )
  - k. IMO Legal Committee ( )
  - l. IMO Marine Environment Protection Committee or MEPC ( )
  - m. IMO Maritime Safety Committee or MSC ( )
  - n. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission or IOC ( )
  - o. International Council for the Exploration of the Seas or ICES ( )
  - p. ISO Technical Committee on Ships and Marine Technology ( )
  - q. ISO Technical Committee on Water Quality ( )
  - r. ISO Technical Committee on Environmental Management ( )
  - s. UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf ( )
  - t. UN Ecosystem Conservation Group or ECG ( )
  - u. UN Environmental Management Group ( )
  - v. UN Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change or IPCC ( )
  - w. UN Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environment Protection or GESAMP ( )
  - x. UN Open-ended Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea or UNICPOLOS ( )
  - y. UNDP-GEF International Waters Focal Area ( )
  - z. UNEP Regional Seas Programme ( )
  - aa. I am uncertain ( )

**Promoting improved knowledge in marine sciences**

25. Have any new initiatives been taken by your economy since 2002 to promote improved regional collaboration and coordination in the following?
- a. Development and facilitation of ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems YES ( ) NO ( )
  - b. Development and facilitation of rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events YES ( ) NO ( )
  - c. I am uncertain ( )
  - d. Others ( ) – please elaborate:
26. Since 2002, has your economy cooperated with other economies or relevant regional institutions to develop scientific research capacity in the following fields?
- a. General aspects of marine-related scientific research YES ( ) NO ( )
  - b. Bio-prospecting YES ( ) NO ( )
  - c. Non-living marine resources YES ( ) NO ( )
  - d. I am uncertain ( )
  - e. Others ( ) – please elaborate:

**Development of research, education and training**

27. In your opinion, have member economies actively encouraged development over the past three years of the following?
- a. Proposed and existing oceans and coastal policies YES ( ) NO ( )
  - b. Regional research, education and training initiatives YES ( ) NO ( )
  - c. I am uncertain ( )
  - d. Others ( ) – please specify:
28. Within your economy, what is the level of awareness of the APEC Marine Environmental Training and Education Centre (AMETEC) based in Korea? (*Please underline one*)
- ◀ Very well known — Known by some — Known by a few — Not well known at all ▶
29. Has your economy participated in AMETEC-run programs?
- a. YES ( )
  - b. NO ( )
  - c. I am uncertain ( )



SECTION 4: COMMENTS AND/OR SUGGESTIONS

THIS SURVEY WAS COMPLETED ON: Day ..... Month ..... Year 2005



Thank you for your time and cooperation in responding to this survey. If you would like to review the survey results, we encourage you to subscribe to the following email address: [APEC\\_MRC05/2005@yahogroups.com](mailto:APEC_MRC05/2005@yahogroups.com). However, if you prefer not to subscribe to the yahoo groups email, please tick here ( ) to receive a summary of the survey results.

Please return your completed survey:

- ✧ via email to: [project@searesources.biz](mailto:project@searesources.biz);
- ✧ via fax to: +60 3 7958 8033 (Attention: APEC SOD Project Contractor - MRC 05/2005); or
- ✧ via mail to: APEC SOD Project Contractor (MRC 05/2005), c/o Sea Resources Management Sdn Bhd, F803 Phileo Damansara 1, off Jalan Damansara, 46350 Petaling Jaya, Selangor, MALAYSIA.

Kindly forward any enquiries related to this survey to Ms Juita Ramli, Project Manager for APEC MRC 05/2005 at [juita@searesources.biz](mailto:juita@searesources.biz).

### **Seoul Oceans Declaration 2002**

We, the APEC Ocean-related Ministers, representing 21 economies bordering the world's largest ocean;

- I. Recognizing the importance of oceans for food security, sustainable economic development, and social and environmental values within the APEC region;
- II. Recognizing the importance of the APEC region in achieving the conservation and management of living marine resources since APEC economies constitute over 75% of the world's capture fisheries and over 90% of world aquaculture production, and that they consume 70% of the world's global fish products;
- III. Acknowledging the current efforts of APEC economies to address the challenges of ocean-related issues, and to make use of shared experiences, lessons learned and a range of management tools;
- IV. Determined to add further momentum to the implementation of the Bogor Declaration, the Osaka Action Agenda, the 1997 Action Plan for the Sustainability of the Marine Environment, the 1998 Hawaii Declaration at the APEC Oceans Conference, the 2001 Montreal Declaration, and the 2001 Leaders' Statement on Counter-Terrorism;
- V. Welcoming the adoption of the Doha Development Agenda, noting the launch of new negotiations and committed to supporting its successful conclusion;
- VI. Aware of the need for leadership and improved regional coordination and cooperation for the responsible care of the oceans;
- VII. Understanding the value of an ecosystem-based approach to coastal and marine management and the importance of implementing such an approach in an integrated and cross-sectoral manner;
- VIII. Recognizing the economic, social and environmental benefits to APEC economies of improved forecasts derived from oceans and atmospheric observations;
- IX. Recognizing the value and guidance provided by existing measures, frameworks and programs, and of ongoing international efforts that may assist regional and domestic efforts to address sustainable oceans management;
- X. Mindful of the need to ensure that efforts of member economies are in accordance with relevant international instruments;
- XI. Noting the importance of engaging relevant sectoral and stakeholder interests in decision making processes, including NGOs and the private sector; and
- XII. Recalling the APEC Leaders' commitment in Shanghai in 2001 to contribute to the success of the World Summit on Sustainable Development and asserting the value that APEC can contribute from a regional perspective to the oceans theme at the Summit in August 2002;

Resolve to...

#### **Domestic Action**

1. Develop and promote, in an integrated manner, better coastal and oceans management using an ecosystem-based approach, including for sub-regional seas, river basins and watersheds adjacent to coastal areas;
2. Improve and strengthen market-based instruments, regulations and enforcement mechanisms for the sustainable management of marine resources;
3. Develop and promote, in accordance with applicable international law, the use of a range of tools for sustainable management, including marine protected areas within member economies' jurisdictions, environmental impact assessment and oceans and integrated coastal zone management policy and frameworks;

4. Facilitate the adoption and implementation of international instruments relating to maritime safety, marine pollution, compensation and liability for environmental damage from ships, and the use of harmful anti-fouling paints;
5. Contribute to further international efforts for the control and management of ship's ballast water and sediments;

#### **Domestic and Regional Action**

6. Improve the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical coastal and marine habitats and related ecosystems;
7. Facilitate, through exchange of information, effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture;
8. Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region;
9. Support the development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture that will strengthen our knowledge and improve decision-making, and to advance the scientific basis for incorporating ecosystem considerations toward, inter alia, developing a shared understanding of the concepts and practice underpinning the ecosystem-based approach to management;
10. Accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution;
11. Increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments;
12. Take further steps to involve all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development;

#### **Regional Action**

13. Strengthen cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management in an integrated manner;
14. Strengthen cooperation to promote responsible trade in fishery products through, inter alia, APEC's TILF initiatives;
15. Encourage capacity building for food safety through such measures as the development of equivalent standards for capture fisheries and aquaculture products and on the use of HACCP (Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points);
16. Promote improved regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events;
17. Cooperate with economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine scientific research capacity with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting and non-living marine resources;
18. Encourage the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives and welcome the establishment of AMETEC by Korea;

**APEC Response**

19. Continue to improve the cooperation and coordination between APEC fora with marine-related activities, such as the Marine Resource Conservation, Fisheries, Transport, Tourism, Industrial Science and Technology, and Energy working groups;
20. Instruct the Marine Resources Conservation Working Group, Fisheries Working Group and other relevant APEC fora to develop and implement the policy goals enshrined in this Declaration and to report on progress to APEC Senior Officials;
21. Accelerate ocean outreach programs accommodating relevant stakeholders in APEC fora;
22. Welcome the kind offer by Indonesia to host a second AOMM.

**APEC Contribution to World Summit on Sustainable Development and its Follow up**

23. Take into account this Declaration in their preparations for the World Summit on Sustainable Development; and
24. Build on the importance of the contribution APEC is making to food security, sustainable development and poverty alleviation, which reflects APEC's regional approach to the broad global agenda of the WSSD.

**APEC Member Economies**

1. Australia
2. Brunei Darussalam
3. Canada
4. Chile
5. Chinese Taipei
6. Hong Kong, China
7. Indonesia
8. Japan
9. Malaysia
10. Mexico
11. New Zealand
12. Papua New Guinea
13. People's Republic of China
14. Peru
15. Philippines
16. Republic of Korea
17. Russia
18. Singapore
19. Thailand
20. United States
21. Viet Nam

# APEC MRC05/2005 PROJECT

---

DRAFT FINAL REPORT

PART 3

‘A SUMMARY OF MARINE-RELATED PROJECTS UNDERTAKEN  
BY APEC WORKING GROUPS TOWARDS THE  
IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION’

---

THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION  
IMPLEMENTATION ACROSS APEC  
ECONOMIES: A STUDY FOR USE AT  
THE 2<sup>ND</sup> APEC OCEAN MINISTERIAL  
MEETING (16-17 SEPTEMBER 2005)

SUBMITTED BY



November 2005

---

The material in this report has been produced from secondary sources or verbal communication. Only limited primary research was undertaken for this summary. Therefore, Sea Resources Management Sdn Bhd and its authors make no representation or warranty to the accuracy or completeness of the material contained in this document and shall have, and accept, no liability for any statements, opinions, information or matters (expressed or implied) arising out of, contained in or derived from this document or any omissions from this document, or any other oral communication transmitted or made available to any other party in relation to the subject matter of this document.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>A.</b>	<b>Marine Resource Conservation Working Group .....</b>	<b>3</b>
(i)	Development of a Draft Management Framework for APEC Economies for Use in the Control and Prevention of Introduced Marine Pests, MRC 02/2003 .....	3
(ii)	Ocean Models and Information System for APEC Region, MRC 04/2003 .....	3
(iii)	APEC Integrated Oceans Management Forum III, MRC 01/2004 .....	3
(iv)	Workshop on an APEC Review of Environmental Principles and Policies in Aquaculture Administration, MRC 01/2004T .....	4
(v)	Workshop on the Modern Approaches to Linking Exposure to Toxic Compounds and Biological Effects, Workshop No. 2, MRC 02/2004 .....	4
(vi)	A Comparative Assessment of the Institutional Response to the Incorporation of the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) Signal in Fisheries Management within APEC Economies (Phase 1), MRC 03/2004 .....	5
(vii)	Ocean Models and Information System for APEC Region (OMISAR) 2004, MRC 04/2004 .....	5
(viii)	Economic Value of the Marine Sector Across APEC Member Economies, MRC 05/2004 .....	5
(ix)	Assessment of Environmental Capacity and Development of Risk Assessment Methodologies and Guidelines for Use in Sustainable Marine Aquaculture in APEC Region, MRC 01/2005 .....	6
<b>B.</b>	<b>Fisheries Working Group .....</b>	<b>6</b>
(i)	Current Situation and Market Perspectives for Aquaculture Products, FWG 01/2003T .....	6
(ii)	Sharing Knowledge During the International Conference on Governance of Deep-Sea Fisheries (New Zealand, December 2003), FWG 02/2003 .....	6
(iii)	Derelict Fishing Gear and Related Debris: An Educational Outreach Seminar Among APEC Partners, FWG 03/2003 .....	7
(iv)	A Feasibility Study on the Establishment of an Inter-governmental Mechanism for the Development and Management of Aquaculture Network in the Americas, FWG 01/2004 .....	7
(v)	Auditor Training and Certification, FWG 01/2004T .....	7
(vi)	Sustainable Fisheries Development in the Region, FWG 02/2004 .....	8
(vii)	15 <sup>th</sup> Fisheries Working Group Annual Meeting (6 <sup>th</sup> – 7 <sup>th</sup> May 2004) to meet SOD Action Item No.: Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region .....	8
(viii)	Ecosystem-based Approach: A Comparative Assessment of the Institutional Response in Fisheries Management within the APEC Economies. The Case of Demersal Fisheries (Phase I), FWG 02/2005 .....	8
(ix)	Proposal for the Establishment of a Network for Deep Sea Resources and Fisheries, FWG 03/2005 .....	9
(x)	16 <sup>th</sup> Fisheries Working Group Annual Meeting (17 <sup>th</sup> – 20 <sup>th</sup> May 2005) to meet SOD Action Item No. : Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region .....	9
<b>C.</b>	<b>Tourism Working Group .....</b>	<b>9</b>
(i)	Best Practices in Sustainable Tourism Management Initiatives for APEC Economies, TWG 02/2005 .....	9
<b>D.</b>	<b>Industrial Science and Technology Working Group .....</b>	<b>9</b>
(i)	Establishment of APEC Climate Network, IST 06/2003 and IST 03/2005 .....	9
(ii)	APEC-EqTAP Seminar on Earthquake and Tsunami Disaster Reduction, IST 06/2005 .....	10

## SUMMARY OF APEC WORKING GROUPS IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION

### I. Marine Resource Conservation Working Group

#### *(i) Development of a Draft Management Framework for APEC Economies for Use in the Control and Prevention of Introduced Marine Pests, MRC 02/2003*

The project developed a draft management framework that member economies can adopt as an operational management tool to protect the marine environments of the APEC region from introduced marine pests and relevant human pathogens. The development of this framework contributed to the implementation of the SOD particularly the need to contribute to international initiatives to control and manage ship ballast water and sediments (Action 5) as well as the need to accelerate efforts to address the threats posed by introduced marine pests, destructive fishing practices, and sea-based and land-based sources of marine pollution (Action 10).

Project Duration: 02/2003 to 11/2004

#### *(ii) Ocean Models and Information System for APEC Region, MRC 04/2003*

This project promoted the use of a technology in collecting marine environment data related to man-made or natural hazards. It also established ground stations to acquire satellite imageries on local marine environments. Information gathered from these stations is stored in a common databank for free information exchange among interested parties in the APEC region. This project implements the SOD Action 16 on the improvement of regional science collaboration and coordination in the development and facilitation of ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events.

Project Duration: 04/2004 to 03/2005

#### *(iii) APEC Integrated Oceans Management Forum III, MRC 01/2004*

This forum was designed in line with APEC initiatives on the implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration and the sustainability of the marine environment. It engaged member economies' key institutions, opinion leaders and business leaders in discussing challenges and opportunities in marine and coastal programming, business development, and business management across the APEC region. This project complemented the outreach and information gathering begun in Integrated Oceans Management Fora I and II. Results from all three fora are used in the development of a proposed strategic approach for APEC Ocean and Coastal activities. This project achieved a number of regional and APEC-related goals, such as:

- exchange of information and effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture (Action 6);
- involvement of all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development (Action 12);

- strengthening of cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management (Action 13);
- development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives (Action 18); and
- acceleration of ocean outreach programs accommodating relevant stakeholders in APEC fora (Action 21).

Project Duration: 07/2004 to 01/2005

***(iv) Workshop on an APEC Review of Environmental Principles and Policies in Aquaculture Administration, MRC 01/2004T***

This workshop provided a forum for the exchange of technical and legal experiences in aquaculture management in the APEC region. One of the outputs of the project is the formulation of common scientifically-based environmental principles and regulations that may be adopted by member economies in the management of aquaculture in their respective jurisdictions. This project served as a mechanism in assisting APEC member economies to fulfil the SOD in the following aspects:

- Improvement of market-based regulations for the sustainable management of marine resources (Action 2);
- Exchange of information to achieve responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture (Action 7);
- Development of scientific research in fisheries and sustainable aquaculture to strengthen knowledge and improve decision-making (Action 9);
- Involvement of all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development (Action 12)

Project Duration: 03/2004 to 11/2004

***(v) Workshop on the Modern Approaches to Linking Exposure to Toxic Compounds and Biological Effects, Workshop No. 2, MRC 02/2004***

This workshop is a follow up to the APEC sponsored workshop held at the Korean Ocean Research and Development Institute (KORDI), Ansan, Korea in 2002 and organised by APEC members Russia and Korea. The purpose of both workshops is to advance integrated seawater quality biomonitoring among APEC region and to provide a forum for APEC members to exchange experience on modern techniques and approaches in determining the links between the existence of pollutants in coastal environments and their effects on aquatic biota. The lack of such technologies prevents some APEC economies to meet quality controls for the export of seafood products. This project responds to the call of SOD to accelerate efforts to address threats posed by sea-based and land-based sources of pollution.

Project Duration: 05/2004 to 12/2004

***(vi) A Comparative Assessment of the Institutional Response to the Incorporation of the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) Signal in Fisheries Management within APEC Economies (Phase 1), MRC 03/2004***

The goal of the project is to carry out a comparative analysis of the integration of the El Niño Southern Oscillation phenomenon in fisheries management and sectoral decision-making processes within APEC economies. The project also discussed and proposed institutional mechanisms to incorporate climatic variability in fisheries management. It promotes one of the regional actions under the SOD which states the need to improve regional science collaboration and coordination to develop and facilitate ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, and rapid response mechanism for extreme weather and climate events (Action 16).

Project Duration: 01/2004 to 12/2005

***(vii) Ocean Models and Information System for APEC Region (OMISAR) 2004, MRC 04/2004***

The project aims to conduct a joint study on hazardous events, improve existing predictive ocean models, maintain the OMISAR joint satellite ground station in Vietnam, and hold a workshop on the acquisition, exchange and application of satellite data. It implements Regional Action 16 of the SOD on the improvement of regional science collaborations on ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, and rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events.

Project Duration: 01/2004 to 06/2004

***(viii) Economic Value of the Marine Sector Across APEC Member Economies, MRC 05/2004***

The objective of this project is to establish the economic value of the marine sector in the APEC region. It addressed a significant economic data gap towards compiling descriptive individual and regional marine-related economic profiles. This project supports efforts to propose a strategic approach for integrated oceans management in the region and promotes some of the under the SOD, such as:

- development of scientific research in fisheries and aquaculture that will strengthen knowledge and improve decision-making (Action 9);
- sustainable management of tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments (Action 11);
- involvement of all relevant stakeholders, including the private sector, NGOs and academia as partners in pursuit of sustainable development (Action 12);
- cooperation for building capacity, sharing information and expertise, including for marine science and technology, responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture, and coastal and marine management (Action 13);
- cooperation among economies and relevant regional institutions to develop marine-related scientific research capacity (including socio-economic) with respect to a range of issues including bio-prospecting, non-living marine resources, oceans law and policy, economics of marine-related trade, high-seas biodiversity, etc. (Action 17);

- contribute to the development of proposed and existing policies and regional research, education and training initiatives (Action 18); and
- contribute to accelerating ocean outreach programs accommodating relevant stakeholders in APEC fora (Action 21).

Project Duration: 01/2004 to 01/2005

***(ix) Assessment of Environmental Capacity and Development of Risk Assessment Methodologies and Guidelines for Use in Sustainable Marine Aquaculture in APEC Region, MRC 01/2005***

The project investigated the capacity of the APEC marine environments in responding to the cumulative effects of aquaculture wastes; the methods for detecting the eco-response and the changes of the marine environment from aquaculture operations; the use of indigenous species and sediments from the cage to quantify farming industry impact; and the guidelines or environmental quality standards for the marine farming industry to assure the sustainable use of marine environment. It implements Domestic and SOD Regional Actions 9 and 13 on the development of scientific research, strengthening of cooperation of capacity-building and sharing of information and expertise on fisheries and sustainable aquaculture.

Project Duration (Expected): 01/2005 to 12/2005

## **II. Fisheries Working Group**

***(i) Current Situation and Market Perspectives for Aquaculture Products, FWG 01/2003T***

The project encouraged APEC member economies to share information on market trends in aquaculture products for the benefit of those who want to enter the market or expand their aquaculture production. The information gathered from this project was also disseminated to assist in aquaculture development planning in the region. This project implements SOD Actions 9 and 13 on the development of scientific research, strengthening of cooperation of capacity-building and sharing of information and expertise on fisheries and sustainable aquaculture.

Project Duration: 06/2003 to 12/2003

***(ii) Sharing Knowledge During the International Conference on Governance of Deep-Sea Fisheries (New Zealand, December 2003), FWG 02/2003***

This conference enabled the participation of APEC experts in the discussion of deep-water fish and fisheries in the Pacific. The objectives of this forum include the creation of a regional network among APEC members and fisheries development institutions as well as the development and implementation of research strategies to exploit deep sea resources in the APEC region at sustainable levels without damaging the quality of the environment. This project implements Actions 6, 7, and 9 of the SOD on the conservation and sustainable management of important and critical coastal and habitats and responsible fisheries.

Project Duration: 02/2003 to 01/2004

***(iii) Derelict Fishing Gear and Related Debris: An Educational Outreach Seminar Among APEC Partners, FWG 03/2003***

The project involved the conduct of an outreach seminar on the persistent and difficult issue of derelict fishing gear and related marine debris for the purpose of promoting constructive dialogue and information exchange, knowledge building, technical assistance, and capacity building in the APEC region. It provided the participants with technical and scientific information on the problem of derelict fishing gear and related debris and its impacts, particularly the oceanographic variables that exacerbate the problem in the Pacific, in order to highlight the economic, financial, environmental, and marine hazard aspects of the problem. It also reviewed the regulatory and infrastructure mechanisms pertinent to gear loss or disposal. This project encourages the involvement of all relevant stakeholders (SOD Action 12), development of education and training initiatives (SOD Action 18) and implementation of ocean outreach programs in the APEC fora (SOD Action 21).

Project Duration: 11/2003 to 02/2004

***(iv) A Feasibility Study on the Establishment of an Inter-governmental Mechanism for the Development and Management of Aquaculture Network in the Americas, FWG 01/2004***

The study explored the feasibility of establishing an inter-governmental mechanism for the development and management of an aquaculture network in the Americas similar to the Network of Aquaculture Centers in Asia (NACA). It also aimed at developing an implementation framework and a roadmap for such inter-governmental mechanism. This project implements SOD Action 7 which states that APEC member economies should facilitate an effective regional implementation of global fisheries instruments in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture. By establishing an aquaculture network, it also promotes the involvement of all relevant stakeholders in the pursuit of sustainable development (SOD Action 12).

Project Duration: 02/2004 to 11/2005

***(v) Auditor Training and Certification, FWG 01/2004T***

This project provided APEC economies the opportunity to create their own internal auditor certification mechanism by training individuals to audit food safety and quality systems and become certified according to international standards. This training encourages capacity-building for food safety such as the use of Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) (SOD Action 15) as well as the development of education and training initiatives in the APEC region (SOD Action 18).

Project Duration: 01/2004 to 01/2005

**(vi) Sustainable Fisheries Development in the Region, FWG 02/2004**

This project involved the organization of a three-day workshop involving policymakers and experts in the fisheries sectors of APEC member economies to exchange information on the use of sustainable fishing practices in the region. It also analyzed future trends in sustainable fisheries development in order to develop well-informed strategies in capture fisheries and aquaculture management. This project facilitated the exchange of information and strengthened capacity-building in achieving responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture (SOD Actions 7 and 13) as well as the involvement of all stakeholders in the pursuit of sustainable development (SOD Action 12).

Project Duration: 10/2004 to 10/2005

**(vii) 15<sup>th</sup> Fisheries Working Group Annual Meeting (6<sup>th</sup> – 7<sup>th</sup> May 2004) to meet SOD Action Item No.: Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region**

Economies exchanged views on regional capacity building to reduce and eliminate IUU fishing. Most economies reported on the status of their National Plan of Action (NPOA) for IUU fishing. Most economies are currently developing IUU NPOAs. Australia called upon all economies to take responsibility for the activities of their nationals and vessels in order to minimize IUU fishing. In addition, Australia noted that any work on IUU fishing be undertaken in a coordinated fashion and not duplicate the current work being undertaken in other international for a in particular the FAO and OECD. Economies discussed the importance of port state control measures in combating IUU fishing and their use of such measures. Some economies reported that they did not allow foreign fishing vessels to land fish in their ports.

**(viii) Ecosystem-based Approach: A Comparative Assessment of the Institutional Response in Fisheries Management within the APEC Economies. The Case of Demersal Fisheries (Phase I), FWG 02/2005**

The project outlined the current decision-making process in fisheries management for each economy, carried out a comparative analysis of the integration of the ecosystem-based approach in fisheries management within the region, and proposed institutional mechanisms and operational management tools to incorporate such an approach in the management of demersal fisheries. It supports SOD Domestic and Regional Action 9 which states the need for APEC economies to incorporate ecosystem considerations in sustainable fisheries and aquaculture management.

Project Duration (Expected): 01/2005 to 12/2005

***(ix) Proposal for the Establishment of a Network for Deep Sea Resources and Fisheries, FWG 03/2005***

The proposed Network is envisioned to serve as a platform to interchange deep sea living resources and fisheries data, bring together information and experience, and develop exploitation strategies and sustainable management of such resources. It focused on climate shifts scenarios that may affect geographic patterns in the deep sea and intermediate waters. This project primarily addresses SOD Action 9 on the need to support the development of scientific research that will strengthen knowledge and improve decision-making in fisheries management, taking into account ecosystem considerations.

Project Duration (Expected): 01/2005 to 12/2005

***(x) 16<sup>th</sup> Fisheries Working Group Annual Meeting (17<sup>th</sup> – 20<sup>th</sup> May 2005) to meet SOD Action Item No. : Eliminate IUU fishing activities from the APEC region***

Economies shared the views such as establishing a regional MCS network, introducing NPOA-IUU, the implementation progress of VMS system and further concrete measures to fight IUU fishing.

### **III. Tourism Working Group**

***(i) Best Practices in Sustainable Tourism Management Initiatives for APEC Economies, TWG 02/2005***

This project aims to provide strategic tools in the form of sustainable tourism "best practices" from both public and private sectors, which will support and contribute in ensuring the continuous growth of the tourism industry in the APEC region. The implementation of this project is in line with SOD Action 11 which calls on member economies to increase efforts to sustainably manage tourism activities that affect or potentially affect marine and coastal environments.

Project Duration: 05/2005 to 12/2006 (expected)

### **IV. Industrial Science and Technology Working Group**

***(i) Establishment of APEC Climate Network, IST 06/2003 and Implementation of APEC Climate Network for Climate Information Services, IST 03/2005***

The project established a climate network for the exchange of regional climate information, particularly climate forecast information, among the APEC member economies to reduce the occurrence of natural disasters caused by unusual climate and weather events. The creation of an APEC Climate Network responds to the need for improving regional science collaborations and coordination in developing and facilitating ocean observing, assessment and forecasting systems, and rapid response mechanisms for extreme weather and climate events (SOD Regional Action 16).

IST 06/2006 Project Duration: 11/2002 to 07/2004

IST 03/2005 Project Duration (Expected): 03/2005 to 02/2006

***(ii) APEC-EqTAP Seminar on Earthquake and Tsunami Disaster Reduction, IST 06/2005***

The project focuses on the dissemination of earthquake and tsunami disaster reduction technologies developed under a five-year multi-lateral research project Eq-TAP (Development of Earthquake and Tsunami Disaster Mitigation Technologies and their Integration to the Asia-Pacific Region). The disaster-reduction technologies addressed in the seminar are related to disaster management, tsunami disaster reduction, seismic enhancement of masonry buildings and houses, and information dissemination.

Project Duration: 05/2005 to 12/2005 (expected)

### Summary of SOD Related Projects under APEC Working Groups

Relevant Actions	MRC Project Codes	Proponents
Ecosystem-based approach to coastal and oceans management		
Market-based instruments for sustainable management	MRC 01/2004	Chile, Canada
Development and promotion of MPA, EIA, IOM, and ICM		
Marine environmental management		
Ballast water and sediment control	MRC 02/2003	Australia, Chile
Responsible fisheries and sustainable aquaculture	MRC 01/2004	Canada, Australia Chile, Canada
	MRC 01/2004T	Canada, Australia
	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia
	MRC 01/2005	Chinese Taipei, Chile, R.Korea
	FWG 01/2003	Peru, Chile, Australia, Chinese Taipei, Mexico, Thailand, USA Peru, Australia, New Zealand, USA
	FWG 02/2003	USA, Australia, Canada, Chile, Mexico, Peru,
	FWG 01/2004	Thailand Vietnam, Malaysia,
	FWG 02/2004	Thailand
Ecosystem considerations in fisheries management	FWG 02/2003	Peru, Australia, New Zealand, USA
	FWG 03/2003	Chile, USA, Canada
	FWG 03/2005	Peru, Chinese Taipei, New Zealand, USA
Protection of coastal and marine habitats	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia
	FWG 02/2003	Peru, Australia, New Zealand, USA
Addressing threats to the marine environment (e.g. introduced marine species)	MRC 02/2003	Australia, Chile
	MRC 02/2004	Australia, Canada, New Zealand, RKorea, Russia, USA

Relevant Actions	MRC Project Codes	Proponents
Elimination of IUU fishing		
Public involvement	MRC 01/2004	Canada, Australia
	MRC 01/2004T	Chile, Canada
	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia
	FWG 03/2003	USA
	FWG 02/2004	Vietnam, Malaysia, Thailand
Capacity-building	MRC 01/2004	Canada, Australia
	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia
	MRC 01/2005	Chinese Taipei, Chile, R.Korea
	FWG 01/2003	Peru, Chile, Australia, Chinese Taipei, Mexico, Thailand, USA USA, Australia, Canada,
	FWG 01/2004	Chile, Mexico, Peru, Thailand Vietnam, Malaysia,
	FWG 02/2004	Thailand
Responsible trade in fisheries		
Standards for food safety	FWG 01/2004T	USA
Scientific collaboration in ocean observations and climate change	MRC 04/2003	Chinese Taipei, Hongkong
	MRC 03/2004	Chile
	MRC 04/2004	Chinese Taipei
	IST 06/2003 and IST 03/2005	R.Korea, Australia, Canada, Indonesia, PRC, Vietnam
	IST 06/2005	Chinese Taipei, Indonesia, R.Korea
Sustainable tourism	TWG 02/2005	Malaysia, Australia
Marine scientific research in bio-prospecting and non-living resources	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia

<b>Relevant Actions</b>	<b>MRC Project Codes</b>	<b>Proponents</b>
Regional education and training initiatives	MRC 01/2004	Canada, Australia
	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia
	FWG 03/2003	USA
	FWG 01/2004T	USA
Ocean outreach programs	MRC 01/2004	Canada, Australia
	MRC 05/2004	Canada, Australia
	FWG 03/2003	USA



## THE SEOUL OCEANS DECLARATION IMPLEMENTATION STUDY

A BACKGROUND REPORT FOR THE  
2<sup>ND</sup> APEC OCEANS MINISTERIAL MEETING

17 September 2005

Bali, Indonesia





# The Ocean is the Geographic Heart of APEC

The Pacific Ocean Determines:

- Our Lifestyles
- Our Economic Performance
- Our Planet's Health

# Purpose of the Study



To assess progress throughout APEC on the implementation of the Seoul Oceans Declaration of 2002

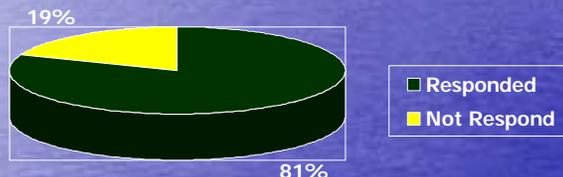
# Methodology

- Distribution of an Economy Level Survey augmented with follow-up calls.
  - Translation of survey results into charts and analysis.
- Secondary research of public documents supplemented by information volunteered by survey respondents, delegates, experts
- Review of Working Group projects since 2002



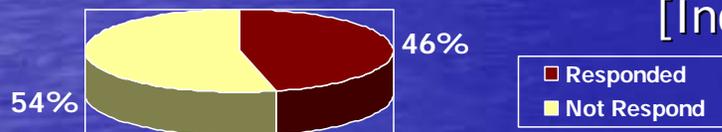
# Economy Survey Response Rate

A total of 17 out of 21 APEC Economies participated in the Survey



A total of 83 out of 180 polled Delegates and Experts participated in the Survey

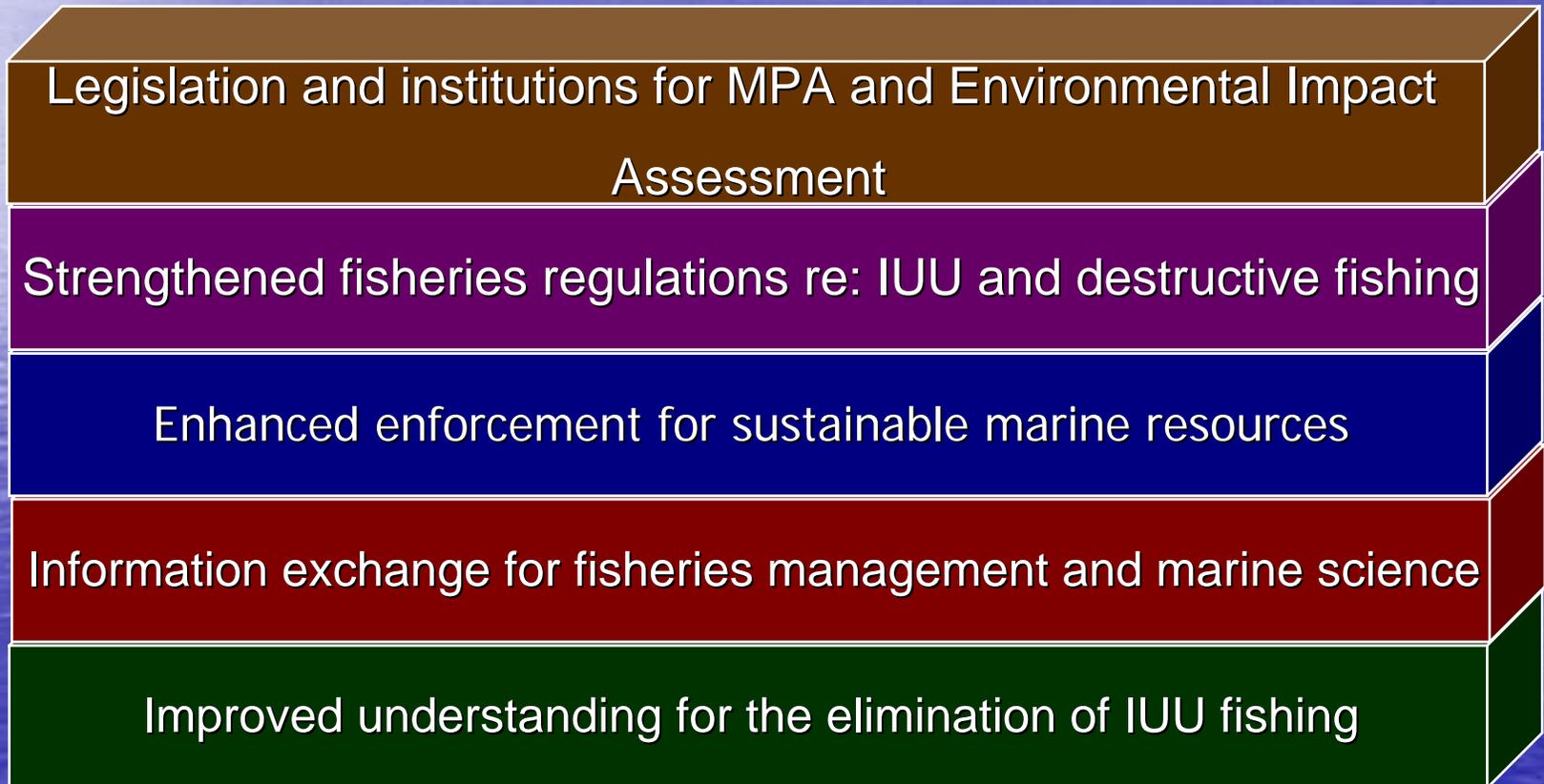
[Includes 12 Consolidated National Responses]



# Overall Consolidated Performance

- 89% indicated conservation of marine and coastal habitats is important
  - Clearest increase in rate of effort-land based sources of marine pollution and sustainable marine tourism
  - Increased efforts relating to marine pests and destructive fishing practices are needed
  - Most economies reported progress for oceans observation, forecasting, and warning mechanisms
- 
- Three starfish are scattered on a sandy beach. One is at the top right, another is in the middle, and a third is at the bottom right. They are all facing different directions. The sand is dark and textured.

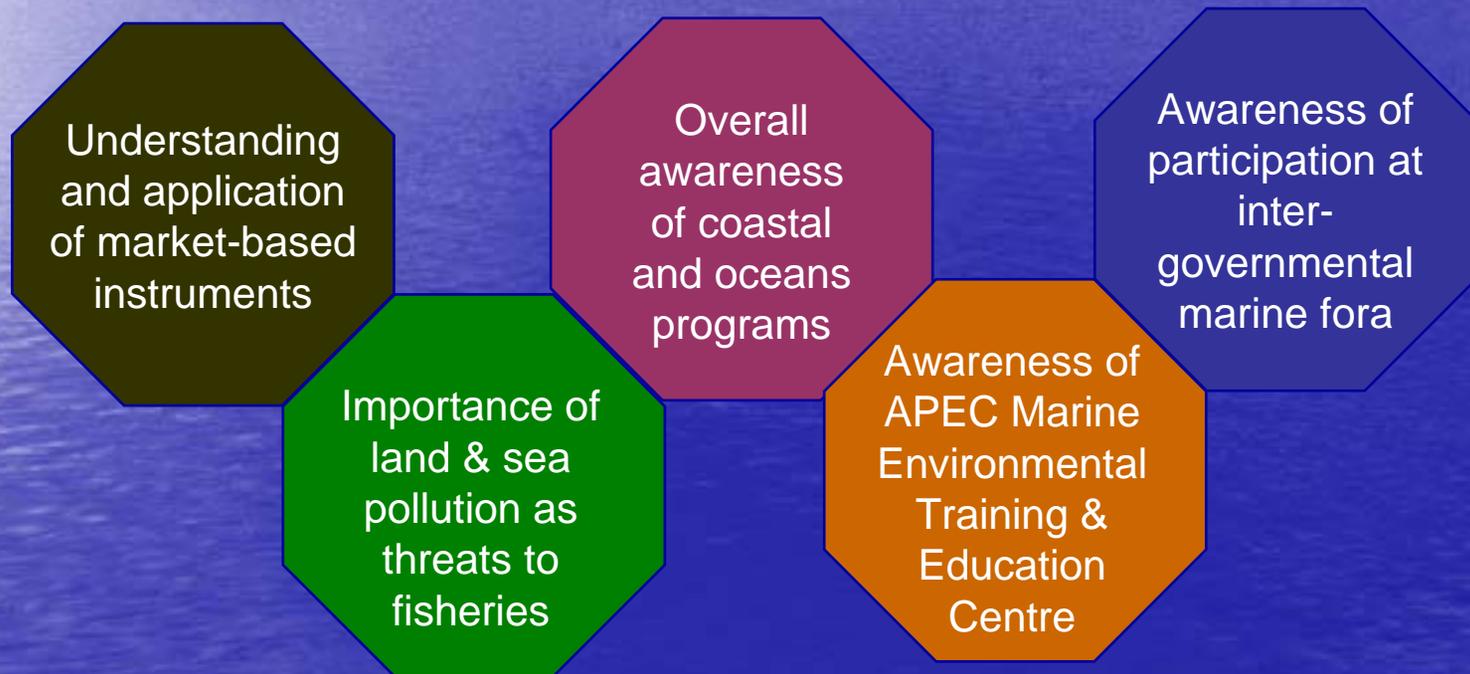
# Strongest Consolidated Performance



# Areas with Moderate Progress

- Management of Ship's Ballast Water
- Regional Research, Education and Training
- Cooperation for Research Related to Bio-prospecting
- Oceans and Coastal Policy Development
- Rapid Response Mechanisms for Extreme Weather and Climate Events
- Sustainable Tourism Efforts

# Areas For Further Work



# General Observations

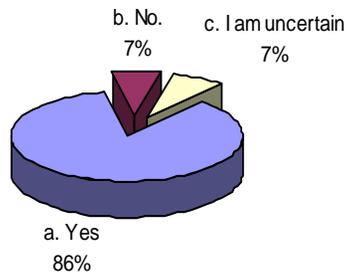
## Ecosystem Approach

- Applied more strongly in coastal and riverine regions
- Progress sporadic in ocean areas



# General Observations

Strengthened Enforcement for sustainable management of marine resources  
measures since 2002

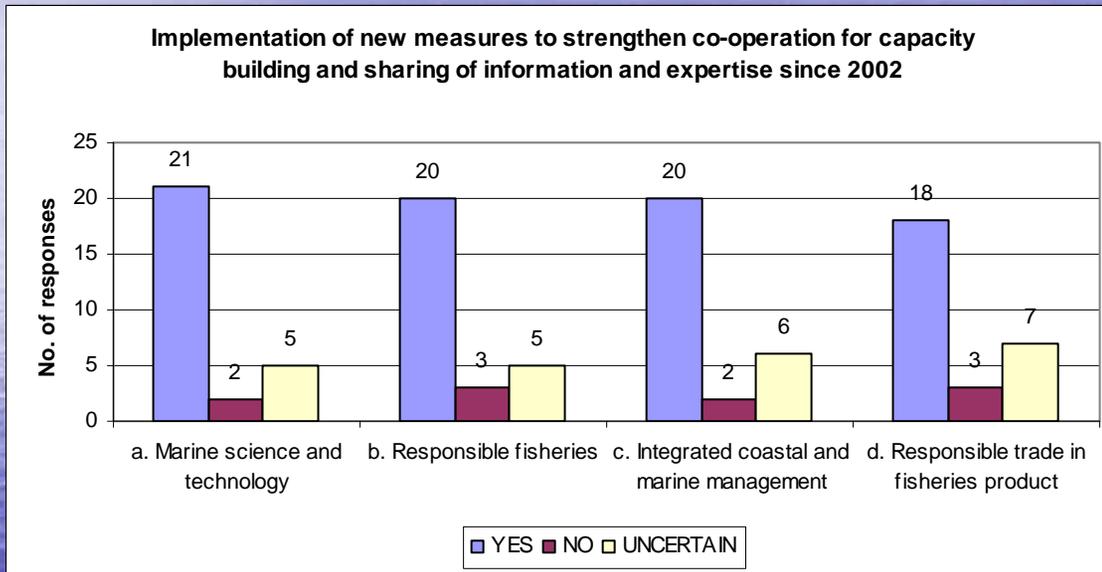


Very strong emphasis  
on enforcement

# Emphasis on Strengthened Laws

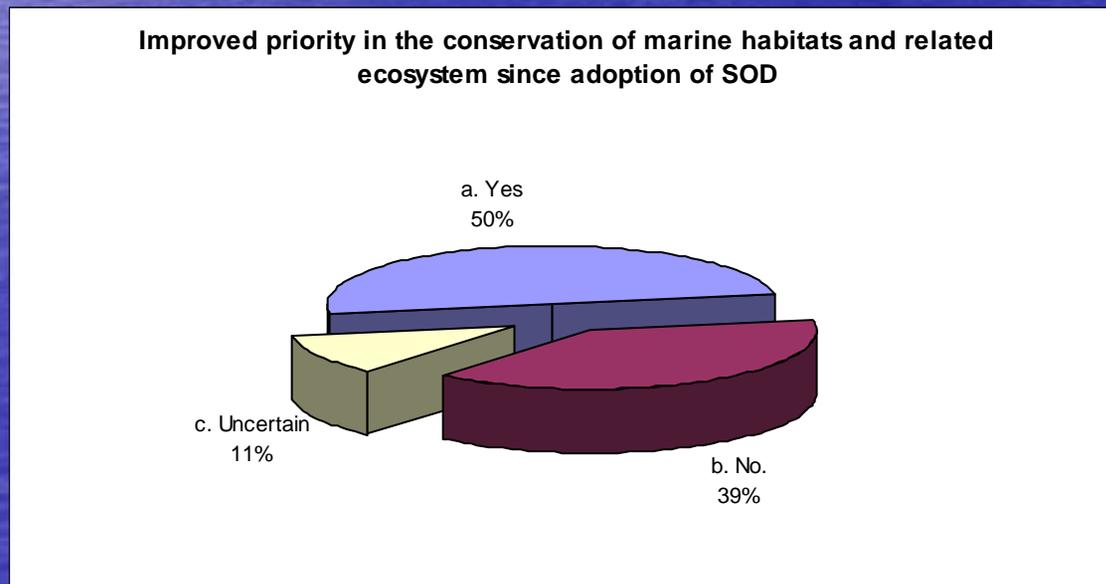
- Pollution from Ships
- Pollution from Land-Based Sources
- Pollution by Dumping
- Maritime Safety
- ICZM Policy Frameworks
- Promotion of Environmental Impact Assessment
- Promotion of Marine Protected Areas
- Compensation & Liability from Environmental Damage from Ships

# Cooperation for capacity building & information sharing



# Opportunities for Improvement through the Bali Plan of Action?

Awareness building and technical assistance for emerging economies on conservation of marine habitat and related ecosystems

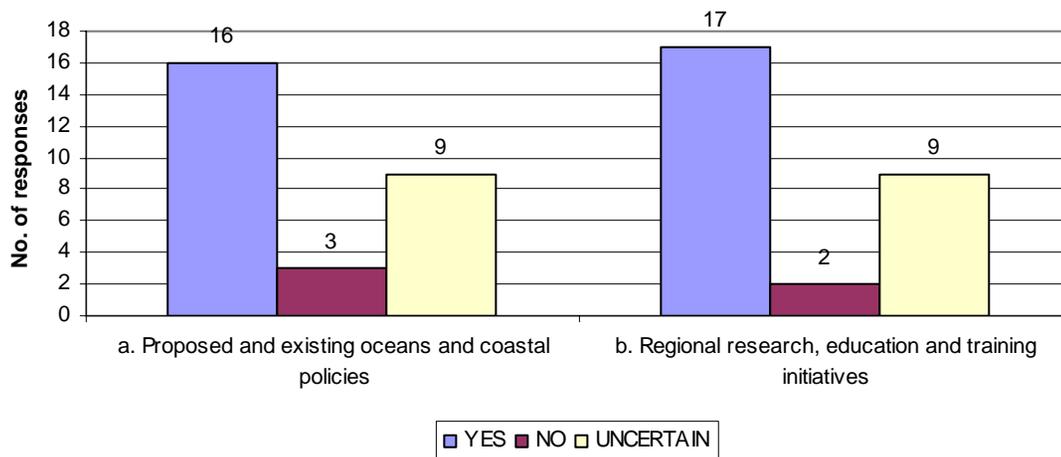


# Opportunities for Improvement through the Bali Plan of Action?

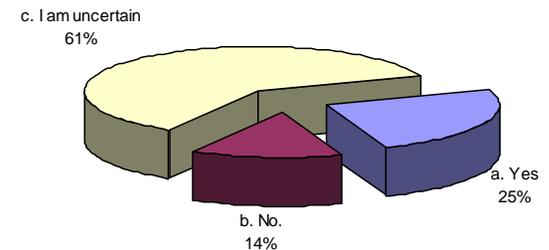
Awareness building and technical assistance for emerging economies on:

- Oceans and coastal policy development
- Regional research, education and training

Encouragement efforts by economies in development of the following areas



Participation in AMETEC-run programs



# Opportunities for Improvement through the Bali Plan of Action?

oceans action items relating to gender equity?



# Opportunities for Improvement through the Bali Plan of Action?

- There is a high rate of participation by NGOs and Academia
- BUT the private sector needs to be further engaged

# Working Group Projects Supporting the Seoul Oceans Declaration Since 2002

- MRCWG 9 Projects
- FWG 7 Projects
- Tourism 1 project
- Industry Science and Technology 1 project

Actions were related to: Scientific Collaboration in Oceans Observation and Climate Change; Capacity Building, Training and Outreach; Responsible Fisheries and Sustainable Aquaculture including ecosystem considerations.

# Next Steps

- Improved engagement across APEC working groups
  - MRCWG, FWG, Tourism WG, Transport WG, and Industry, Science and Technology WG
- Economy profiles are a work-in-progress and need to be further considered by MRCWG and FWG
- Improve relevance of marine-related programs to broader APEC agenda [economic valuation of marine sector for example]